





**Cornell University Library**

**ANGLO-SAXON COLLECTION**

**THE BEQUEST OF**

**Hiram Coxson**

**PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE**

**IN THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY**

**1870-1911**

A.256682

1918/11

JUN 19 2007

DATE DUE

~~DEC 12 1974 CR~~

~~JUL 05 1991~~

~~JAN 24 2006~~

~~DEC 11 1975 HZ~~

~~JUN 05 1992~~

~~DEC 15 '77 N 2~~

~~MAR 01 1993 F~~

~~SEP 6 '79 AG~~

~~SEP 23 1993~~

~~APR 28 '80 N 1~~

~~MAY 31 1994~~

~~JUL 28 '83 F 1~~

~~DEC 13 '84 O 25~~

~~MAR 26 2007~~

~~MAY 11 1998~~

~~SEP 23 1997~~

~~DEC 10 '87 S 22~~

~~FEB 4 1999~~

~~MAR 1 1998~~

~~MAR 2 2000~~

~~NOV 1 1989 E~~

GAYLORO

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Cornell University Library

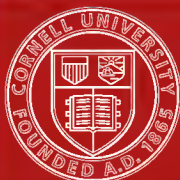
PD 2235.B35

An elementary grammar of the Old Norse o



3 1924 009 698 675

011



## Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in  
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in  
the United States on the use of the text.





\* AN  
ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
OLD NORSE OR  
ICELANDIC LANGUAGE.

BY THE  
REV. GEORGE BAYLDON.



WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,  
14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON;  
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

1870.

✓.

PD

2235

B35

A.256682

Bequest of William Cowson...

MP



## PREFACE.

---

The varied and vigorous literature of ancient Scandinavia will amply repay the student for the labour which he can bestow upon it, and to facilitate his acquisition of the language in which it is embodied is the object of this little work. With this view, I have aimed at the utmost brevity consistent with completeness and precision, avoiding all those elaborate details which can only interest the advanced scholar. Stating merely those rules which must necessarily be mastered, I have endeavoured through simplicity of arrangement and a practical system to present the general structure of the Icelandic tongue before the learner's eye, so that with ordinary application it will be easily comprehended; particularly by him who possesses the advantage of an acquaintance with some of its cognate branches. Wherever rules are laid down, they are so enforced by analogous examples selected from standard authorities, with a correct translation of the passages, as to show both the proper application of them, and the right meaning of the sentences.

The earliest poetry and historical sagas of the North furnish exhaustless sources of intellectual pleasure to the antiquarian and philologist. The traditions of Iceland, car-

ried into that island by emigrants from the Scandinavian peninsula soon after its discovery, and imperishably preserved by them in written documents, are so closely connected with the history of Northern Europe as to render a knowledge of it incomplete without them. Many of the skalds travelled in foreign lands before the twelfth century, and as they were nobles and warriors, they were received by the kings, to whom they were often related, as friends and counsellors; thus on their return to their native land they brought with them much historical matter which, since the Roman characters had been introduced with the Christian religion, was committed to writing. The value of some of these documents to English history is considerable, and besides confirming or adding to our stock of facts during its darkest period, they afford us very interesting views of the state of society, and of the manners and mode of living of the age in which they were composed.

After the departure of the Roman legions from this country, the Jutes, Saxons, and Angles, who occupied respectively Jutland in Denmark, the district between the Elbe and the Eyder, and Anglen in the south-east part of the Duchy of Slesvik, successively obtained settlements in Britain. The language which resulted from this blended colonization, marked however by strong dialectic variations, is generally styled Anglo-Saxon, which term was first introduced by Asser, in his *Life of Alfred*. The resemblance between it and the Old Norse, as is to be expected, is striking, since both are the offspring of that primitive tongue, the Gothic, spoken by the ancestors of all the Teutonic tribes. For instance, the Anglo-Saxon letter *th* is common to both Icelandic and English, though unknown to most of the allied dialects. The article, noun, adjective and pronoun are alike declinable in Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse, having different forms for the three genders, for the four cases, and for the

singular and plural numbers; besides which, the pronoun of the first and second persons has a dual, or form exclusively appropriated to the number two. The adjective has two forms of inflection; the one employed when the adjective is used without a determinative, the other when it is preceded by an article or a pronoun agreeing also with the noun. These forms are called, respectively, the indefinite and definite. The verbs have four moods; the indicative, subjunctive, imperative and infinitive, and but two tenses, the present and the past. In both languages the definite article partakes very strongly of its original character of a demonstrative pronoun. The nouns have three genders, and the masculine and feminine are often applied to objects incapable of sex.

Furthermore, Icelandic, from its close relationship to Anglo-Saxon, furnishes more abundant analogies for the illustration of obscure English etymological and syntactical forms than any other of the kindred tongues. "It is but recently", says Marsh in his Lectures on the English Language, "that the great value of Icelandic philology has become known to the other branches of the Gothic stock, and one familiar with the treasures of that remarkable literature, and the wealth, power, and flexibility of the language which contains it, sees occasion to regret the want of a thorough knowledge of it in English and American grammatical writers, more frequently than of any other attainment whatever".

The incursions which the piratical Danes and Norwegians, by whom Iceland was colonized, made upon the shores of Britain, supply our history with many important incidents during the two centuries immediately preceding the Norman Conquest. Along with their peculiar customs and superstitions, these sea-kings introduced several words and phrases into our language, which have left their impress up

to the present time chiefly on the northern dialects of the English peasantry. Many provincialisms are thus retained by them the etymology of which can be traced to a Scandinavian origin. The following, selected from a large number, will sufficiently illustrate this statement.

Provincialisms.	English.	Icelandic.
bain	near	beinn
bawk	a cross beam	bálkr
beck	brook	bekkr
bigg	barley	bygg
duck	cloth	dúkr
eldin	kindling	elding
fell	mountain	fjall
to flit	to remove	flytja
force	waterfall	fors
frosk	frog	froskr
garth	enclosure (yard)	garðr
<i>gaumless</i>	half silly	gaumr ( <i>heed</i> )
gill	cleft	gil
to girn	to yearn	girna
gowk	cuckoo	gaukr
to grave	to dig	grafa
to harry	to plunder	herja
hegg	bird-cherry	heggur
host	cough	hosti
ing	meadow	eng
kitling	kitten	kettlingr
to lake	to play	leika
lathe	barn	hlaða
lift	air	lopt
ling	heather	lyng
muck	dung	myki
neive	fist	hnefi
puck	goblin	púki
rang	wrong	rangr
rig	back	hryggur
to rive	to tear in pieces	rífa

Provincialisms.	English.	Icelandic.
royd	cleared space	rjóðr
sackless	simple	saklauss
scatte	tax	skattr
skuggy	gloomy	skuggi ( <i>shade</i> )
to speer	to ask	spyrja
to steven	to bespeak	stefna
tale	number	tala
to thole	to endure	þola
to wale	to choose	velja
wark	pain	verkr.

In the midland northern districts of England where the Danes and Norwegians mostly settled, a considerable number of places with names of Scandinavian descent, are to be found, such as :

## Old Norse.

Whitby,	meaning,	<i>white village</i> . býr,	first, <i>a farm</i> , then, <i>a town</i> .
Bracken- thwaite, {	—	<i>fern land</i> . . þveit,	{ <i>detached piece of</i> <i>land</i> .
Northorpe,	—	<i>north village</i> . þorp,	<i>cluster of houses</i> .
Anglesey,	—	<i>Angles' island</i> ey,	<i>island</i> .
Caithness,	—	<i>naze of Catuðbh næs</i> , (its ancient Gaelic name)	<i>promontory</i> .
Storwith,	—	<i>large wood</i> . . viðr,	<i>wood</i> .
Langtoft,	—	<i>long field</i> . . . toft,	<i>field near a farm</i> .
Fieldgarth,	—	<i>mountain farm</i> garðr,	<i>enclosure, yard</i> .
Greenwich,	—	<i>pine bay</i> . . . vikr,	<i>bay</i> .
Southwark,	—	<i>southern fort</i> . virki,	<i>fortress</i> .

A thorough study of Scandinavian literature would elucidate many points in our early history which are now obscure, particularly that portion of it comprised in the Anglo-Saxon period; and since the Icelandic language is so closely akin to Anglo-Saxon, the parent of our own, it seems evident that

some proficiency in it should be sought by every educated Englishman who wishes to possess a complete knowledge of his mother-tongue. Should the present work in any way prove an auxiliary in so useful a pursuit, or induce the student to enter a comparatively unexplored region of interesting lore, the author will have gained his principal aim.

# INDEX.

---

## PART I.

	Page
ORTHOGRAPHY . . . . .	1
I. Letters and Pronunciation . . . . .	1
II. Consonants . . . . .	4
III. Accentuation . . . . .	9
IV. Vowel-change . . . . .	10

## PART II.

ETYMOLOGY . . . . .	13
I. The Article . . . . .	13
II. The Noun . . . . .	14
Declension of Nouns 1st . . . . .	15
" 2nd . . . . .	18
" 3rd . . . . .	20
" 4th . . . . .	22
" 5th . . . . .	23
" 6th . . . . .	26
" 7th . . . . .	27
" 8th . . . . .	28
Anomalous Nouns . . . . .	31
Declension of Nouns with the Article . . . . .	35
Inflection of Proper Nouns . . . . .	36
III. Of the Adjective . . . . .	39
Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	45
Anomalous Adjectives . . . . .	48
IV. Of Pronouns . . . . .	48
V. The Numerals and their Inflections . . . . .	54

	Page
VI. Verbs . . . . .	58
» 1st Class. First Conjugation . . . . .	62
»       Second do. . . . .	64
»       Third do. . . . .	65
»       Fourth do. . . . .	66
»       Fifth do. . . . .	68
»       Sixth do. . . . .	69
»       Seventh do. . . . .	70
» 2nd Class. First do. . . . .	71
»       Second do. . . . .	73
» Passive Voice . . . . .	74
» Reflective . . . . .	75
» Anomalous . . . . .	76
VII. Uninflected Words. Particles . . . . .	80
VIII. Adverbs . . . . .	80
IX. Prepositions . . . . .	81
X. Conjunctions . . . . .	81
XI. Interjections . . . . .	82
XII. Formation of Words . . . . .	82
XIII. Prefixes . . . . .	83
XIV. Affixes . . . . .	85
XV. Composition . . . . .	86

### PART III.

SYNTAX . . . . .	90
I. Of Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns . . . . .	90
II. On the Verbs . . . . .	97
III. On the Particles . . . . .	100
IV. Of Ellipses . . . . .	107

### PART IV.

I. PROSODY . . . . .	108
II. Alliteration . . . . .	109
III. Assonances . . . . .	111
IV. Rhyme . . . . .	111
V. Of the different kinds of Verse . . . . .	112



## E R R A T A.

---

Page	Line	
5 . .	11,	<i>for</i> Is read Ice.
9 . .	29,	— there <i>r.</i> these.
19 . .	12,	— Svörð <i>sword r.</i> Svörðr <i>sward.</i>
27 . .	22,	— flar <i>r.</i> flær.
28 . .	10,	— hjörtna <i>r.</i> hjartna.
35 . .	17,	— eignar-nar <i>r.</i> eignir-nar.
38 . .	19,	— form <i>r.</i> forms.
44 . .	7,	— lítinn <i>r.</i> lítinn.
49 . .	37,	— okkaru <i>r.</i> okkarn.
50 . .	9,	— váru <i>r.</i> várn.
53 . .	22,	— nökkur-u <i>r.</i> nökkur-n.
55 . .	12,	— 11 <i>r.</i> 13.
55 . .	24,	— <i>fortymen r. forty men.</i>
56 . .	16,	— tuttugast <i>r.</i> tuttugasti.
61 . .	30,	— <i>embúinn r. em búinn.</i>
63 . .	5,	— bra <i>r.</i> brá.
64 . .	11,	— lang <i>r.</i> long.
68 . .	15,	— frysum <i>r.</i> frysim.
68 . .	16,	— frysuð <i>r.</i> frysið.
68 . .	17,	— frysu <i>r.</i> frysi.
70 . .	35,	— höggvin <i>r.</i> höggvinn.
77 . .	16,	— þraðr <i>r.</i> þráðr.
89 . .	32,	— rikr <i>r.</i> ríkr.
98 . .	24,	— allter <i>r.</i> allt er.
101 . .	8,	— 89 <i>r.</i> 84.
101 . .	12,	— iss <i>r.</i> íss.
113 . .	31,	— in <i>r.</i> no.



# PART I.

## ORTHOGRAPHY.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### LETTERS AND PRONUNCIATION.

The Icelandic Alphabet consists of the following letters :  
a, b, c, d, ð, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, æ, p, q,  
r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z, þ, ö, æ.

The vowels are :

a, ö, æ, e, i, o, æ, u, y.

Of these, a, e, i, o, u, y can be lengthened by accents,  
and thus the following are short :

a, e, i, o, u, y, ö ;

and the following long :

á, è, í, ó, ú, ý, æ.

a is pronounced like *a* in *fat*, *father*.

á » » » *oa* in *broad*; or *a* in *warm*.

ö » » » *i* or *u* in *girdle*, *first*, *murder*, *sun*.

æ » » » the English long *i*.

e » » » *e* in *met*.

è » » » *e* in *there*.

i » » » *i* in *bill*.

í » » » *ee* in *bee*.

o » » » *o* in *not*.

ó » » » *o* in *fore*, or rather broader.

æ » » » *a* in *paper*.

u » » » *iew* in *view*.

ú is pronounced like *oo* in *rood*.

y » » » *i* in *pill*.

ý » » » *ee* in *peel*.

a, á, o, ó, u, ú, are called hard vowels, and ö, æ, e, è, i, í, œ, y, ý, soft.

### Sound and Power of Vowels.

- A — This letter, as noticed above, is pronounced like *a* in *fat*, when short. *Example*, askr *ash-tree*: when long and unaccented, like *a* in *father*. *Ex.*, saga *a tale*. On the Faroe it has frequently a sound approaching to *ä* (English *a*).
- Á — Like *oa* in *broad*, or *a* in *warm*. *Ex.*, háls *neck*. It answers to the Danish *aa* and the Swedish *å*. In words where *á* follows *v* (for instance, vápn *weapon*, vár *spring*, ván *hope*) the Icelanders often use *o*.
- Ö — Like *i* or *u* in *girdle*, *first*, *murder*, *sun*. *Ex.*, örn *eagle*. This letter is mostly only a vowel change of *a* which belongs to that class of vowels capable of being softened or modified by a change of their original sounds. It is the Danish short *ø*, and Swedish *ö*, and sounds much as the French *eu* in *peu*. It was introduced at a comparatively late period into the Old Norse alphabet, the diphthong *au* being written for it in ancient manuscripts.
- Æ — Like the English long *i*. *Ex.*, æfi *lifetime*. Its sound might be represented by the letters *aj*, which the Icelanders would pronounce like the German *ei*. In Norway, on the other hand, as in modern Danish, it sounds like our *a* in *paper*. In the ancient writings both modes alternate; the former, however, has most in its favour, and it is perhaps the oldest. In most cases *æ* is only a modified vowel.
- E — Like *e* in *met*. *Ex.*, elska *to love*.
- È — Like *e* in *there*. *Ex.*, mèr *to me*. This letter is often written with a grave accent. Besides determining the pronunciation of the vowel, this accent serves to pre-

vent confusion in the meaning of many words. For instance :

vel *well*, and vèl *guile*.  
 her *army*, and hër *here*.  
 el *feeds*, and èl *hailstorm*.  
 fell *fell* (s.), and fell *fell* (v.).  
 fletta *to cleave*, and fletta *to plait*.

let *dissuades*, and lèt *let*.  
 setti *placed*, and setti *seventh*  
 (modern ; sjötti).  
 lek *leaks* (v.), and lèk *played*.

The ancient Faroese manuscripts, instead of è, sometimes used *ea*; e. g. *nea* = è.

I — Like *i* in *bill*. *Ex.*, viss *certain*. With this letter *e* is often interchanged in old writings, especially in the endings of words, as, lande for landi *landsman*, misser for missir *loss*. The vowel *y* is frequently used instead of *i*, e. g., mykill for mikill *much* or *great*; but this variation occurs chiefly in the definite form (hinn mykli *the great*).

Í — Like *ee* in *bee*. *Ex.*, vísa *song*. In the noun-termination *i* which has the genitive in *ja*, and therefore stands instead of *ji*, this vowel is pronounced by the modern Icelanders like *yee*; e. g. vilí, pronounced vilji (*vilyee*). Sometimes the termination of a proper noun in *-in*, when it takes the place of *-yn*, is pronounced like *yín*, e. g., Sköðin like Sköðyin, Töðin like Töðyin.

O — Like *o* in *not*, when short. *Ex.*, hopp *hop*, leap. When long and unaccented, somewhat like *oo* in *pool*. *Ex.*, hola *cave*.

Ó — This vowel takes a deep sound, rather broader than *o* in *fore*. *Ex.*, ró *rest*.

[Æ — Like *a* in *paper*. *Ex.*, œxl *increase*. It frequently becomes a vowel-change of *ó*.]

U — Like *iew* in *view*. *Ex.*, kul *airing*. Its pronunciation resembles that of the French *u* in *du*, and the German *ü* in *Hüte*. Ö is often used for *u*, but mostly in the endings of words, e. g., hëröð for hëruð *district*.

Ú — Like *oo* in *rood*. *Ex.*, hús *house*. Formerly *u* and *v* were interchangeable letters as in English; but they are now used separately.

Y — Like *i* in *pill*. *Ex.*, lyng *ling*, heath. In consequence of its sound it alternates with *i* in many instances. It is related in pronunciation to *ý*, as *i* is to *í*. The most valuable ancient Mss. constantly make a distinction

between *y* and *ý*. *Y* is in most cases only a modified *u*, or more rarely *o*. In certain words, principally particles, *y* and *i* are interchanged; for instance, *fyrir* and *firir* *for*, *yfir* and *ifir* *over*.

Ý — Like *ee* in *peel*. *Ex.*, *mýri* *moor*.

The lengthened vowels *á*, *è*, *í*, *ó*, *ú*, *ý*, and the vowel-changes *æ* and *œ* may be regarded as a species of diphthong, at least as respects the pronunciation. Agreeably to orthography, *au*, *ey* and *ei* are proper diphthongs.

*au* is pronounced like *oy* in *boy*. *Ex.*, *auga* *eye*.

*ey*, a modified *au* approaches the German *eu*, having a broader sound than our word *eye*. It is pronounced much in the same way as the pronoun *I* in several of our provincial dialects — in the North Staffordshire, for instance. It is often interchanged with *ei*. The older sound, which still obtains in Norway, is *øi*.

*ei* is pronounced very close, rather like *ei* in *weight*; but never as the German *ei* in *Stein*, *Bein*. In Old Swedish *ei* is sounded like *è*.

## CHAPTER II.

### CONSONANTS.

The consonants are :

*b*, *c*, *d*, *ð*, *f*, *g*, *h*, *j*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *q*, *r*, *s*, *t*, *þ*, *v*, *x*, *z*.

They are divided, according to the organs by which they are pronounced, — the throat, tongue, and lips, into gutturals, linguals, and labials.

Some are distinguished by the name of liquids, because they readily unite with the mute consonants, and flow into their sounds.

The following is their classification :

Gutturals: *g*, *k*, *j*.

Linguals: *d*, *t*, *þ*, *ð*, *s*.

Labials: *b*, *p*, *f*, *v*.

Liquids: *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*.

The letters *c*, *q*, *x*, *z* must be classed as hard mutes.

The spirant *h*, being formed by the breath merely, does not belong to any of the articulating organs in particular.

The consonants *c*, *s*, *z* are also called sibilants, from the hissing nature of their sounds.

*B* is pronounced as in English.

*C* is often found in the oldest manuscripts, as in Anglo-Saxon, instead of *k*, and is therefore sounded like that letter. There is no instance in which *k* may not be used in its place.

*D* is pronounced as in English.

Ð, ð (called in Islandic *eð*) has a strongly rolling sound, and never occurs at the beginning of words. It is an aspirated or weak *d* or *dh*, and always sounds soft, as *th* in *this*, *bathe*. *Ex.*, *gjörði did*. It is never doubled, but is changed into *dd*, as: *gleð*, *gladdi*, *ryð*, *ruddi*.

*F* is sounded at the beginning of a syllable and before *s* as in English; *e. g.*, *fótr foot*, *ofsi arrogance*: at the end of a word it is pronounced like hard *v*, *e. g.*, *haf sea*, when it is often written *v*, which is likewise the case in the Faroese language: *stevni*, *stevndi*, *stevnt*. It has also the hard sound before *r* (*ur*), as *hafr he-goat*, and between all vowels in the middle of a word, *e. g.* *hafa to have*. Before *l*, *n*, *ð*, *t*, at the end of a syllable, this sound of *v* passes over to *b* or *bb*; *e. g.*, *afl* (pron. *abl.*) *strength*, *nafn* (*nabbn*) *name*. If another consonant, especially *d* or *t*, follow after *fn*, the sound becomes *mn*; *e. g.*, *nefna to name*, is pronounced *näbbna*, but *nefndi named*, like *nämndi*, and *nefnt named* (past part.), as *nämnt*. This pronunciation is general when *d* follows; but if the succeeding consonant be *t* or *s*, it is often sounded as *fft*, *ffs*, *e. g.*, *jafnt*, *til jafns* (*jafft*, *jaffs*). Where *f* is to be pronounced hard in the middle of a word, it is doubled, *e. g.*, *offra to offer*, in distinction from *ofra to swing*, which is read *ovra*.

*G* is sounded as in English before *a*, *o*, *u* and *au*. *G* and *gj* before *e*, *i*, *y*, *æ*, *ø*, *ey*, *ei*, are sounded soft like the Danish *gj*, or English *gu* in *guard*, with a slight after-sound of *j*; as, *gefa to give*, *gæfi might give*, *geir spear*. If a vowel go before, and a soft one or *j* come after, it sounds like *y* consonant, *e. g.*, *bogi a bow*, *agi chastisement*, *fægja to smooth*, *bágindi troubles* (pronounced *boyi*, *ayi*,

faiya, boayindi). At the end of syllables after a long vowel it was aspirated in former times, and therefore written *gh*, as: lögh *law*, vegh *weigh*. Its sound must thus have been very feeble, as in this case it is almost entirely omitted in the present Norwegian pronunciation, *e. g.*, drag, pronounced dra, *dag*, da. If another consonant follow *gn*, especially *d* or *t*, the sound becomes *ngn*; for instance, lygna *to grow calm*, is heard nearly like liggna, but the imperfect lygndi is pronounced lingndi or lingdi, and lygnt like lingnt or lingt; but should *s* follow, the sound resembles *ggs*; *e. g.*, til gagns (*gaggs*) *for gain*.

H is always aspirated, and has a hard and strong sound before *j*, *v*, *l*, *n*, *r*; *e. g.*, hjarta *heart*, hverfa *to turn*, hlaða *to load*, hnöttur *bowl*, hringur *ring*. It is occasionally interchanged with *k* before *n*; *e. g.*, knífr and hnífr *knife*, and some more words.

J is sounded like the German *j* or our *y* consonant. It is only a short or consonantal *i*, and should therefore be entirely rejected in most cases, and supplanted by it. In old manuscripts, moreover, we find *e* where *j* is now used; *e. g.*, earl = jarl *earl*, seálfr = sjálf *self*.

K is pronounced at the end of a syllable, before a consonant and the vowels *a*, *o* and *u*, as in English. It is also generally written for *ch*, *e. g.*, kistr, kór, and is often used instead of *g*; *e. g.*, kvíkr *living*. It is likewise doubled in place of *ck*; *e. g.*, plokka or plocka *to pluck*. *K* and *kj* before *e*, *i*, *y*, *æ*, *œ*, *ø*, *ey*, *ei* are sounded soft like the Danish *kj* with a slight after-sound of *j*, resembling *c* in the English words *care*, *cure*. It is never pronounced like *ch* in *church*, which is the case with the Swedish soft *k*. In the plural of substantives in *andi* derived from verbs in *ga* or *ka* (without *j*), *g* or *k* preceding *e* has its hard sound; *e. g.*, from eiga *to own* comes eigandi *owner*, plural eigendr (pronounced eigändr), elskandi *lover*, plur. elskendr (pronounced elskändr). *Sk* has the sound of *se* in our word *scare* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and of *sh* before *e*, *i* in root-syllables.

L, as a single letter, is sounded as in English. When double, it is pronounced by the Icelanders and West Norwegians, as well as by the Faroese, like *dl*; *e. g.*, kalla (pronounced kadla) *to call*; consequently it is sometimes interchanged



with *dl*; *e. g.*, á milli or á midli *between*, from mið *in the midst*. But in cases where *d*, *t*, or *s* follows, *e. g.*, felldi *felled*, allt *all*, alls *of all*, and also in compound words and derivatives where each *l* belongs to a separate syllable, *e. g.*, til-lag *contribution*, Hal-land *Holland*, mikil-látr *high-minded*, *ll* is sounded as in English. *Rl* has a rolling sound much like that of the hard *ll* heard almost ás *rdl*, *e. g.*, jarl *earl*. In certain districts of South Norway, especially West Telemarken and Sætersdal, *ll* is pronounced like *dd*; *e. g.*, gull (properly gudl) *gold*, in Sætersdal gudd. In many parts of Norway *l* is not heard before a mute consonant with a long vowel before it: *e. g.*, kálf (pronounced kaav) *calf*, úlf (úv) *wolf*, fólk (fók) *folk*. This pronunciation prevails in Telemarken and Sætersdal.

**M** sounds as in English.

**N**, single, sounds as in English: double, it is pronounced after *á*, *è*, *i*, *ei*, *ó*, *ú*, *æ* and *œ* as *dn*; *e. g.*, steinn (steidn) *stone*. But if *nn* belong to the following syllable, or if a simple vowel precede it, the sound is the same as in English; *e. g.*, á-nni *to the river*, ey-nni *to the island*, kanna *to examine*, brenna *to burn*. *Rn* has a rolling sound, somewhat like *rdn*, making the antecedent vowel very hard and sharp; *e. g.*, horn (hordn) *horn*.

**P** as in English. Before *t* like *f*; *e. g.*, eptir (pronounced eftir) *after*: consequently *ft* has been latterly much used in place of *pt*. In many districts of Norway and in the Faroe, *p* is entirely assimilated with the succeeding *t*, where *eptir* is pronounced *ettir*. No word beginning with *p* is of genuine Norse origin.

**Q** is to be met with in its ordinary place before *v*, and used to alternate with *k*, but in the Old Norse alphabet it is a superfluous letter.

**R** is mostly sounded as in English. For its pronunciation before *l* and *n* see remarks under those letters. *R* answers to three forms in the ancient language; namely, to *r* pure, to *s*, which is also found written in the oldest manuscripts, and occurs in the Gothic: *e. g.*, vesa or vera *to be* (Anglo-Saxon wesan), heysa or heyra *to hear*, meisi or meiri *more*, and lastly, in the beginning of words, to *vr*, *e. g.*, rita *to write*, originally vríta, reiði *wrath*, formerly vreiði,

rangr *wrong*, anciently vrangr. These forms occur in Old Swedish, but have disappeared in Norsk, where, on the other hand, we sometimes find in *r* a fixed sound of *v* signified by *u* added, ruiði for reiði, ruangr for rangr. This form of *v* has again appeared in the written tongue, and partly in the modern pronunciation. When the *r* alone forms a kind of syllable by itself, *e. g.*, in most nominative endings in the masculine, in genitives singular and nominatives and accusatives plural in the feminine, and in the second and third persons singular in the present indicative of the irregular conjugations, it is pronounced by the Icelanders and Faroese as *ur*, *e. g.*, maður for maðr, stendur for stendr, merkur for merkr. In former times it seems to have been sounded arbitrarily; in Norway, mostly *er*: hence we often find written maðer, goðer; and also as *ar* (maðar, konungar).

**S** has always the hard sound of *ss* in *miss*. It interchanges with *ls* in some words, as: gisl gils, beisl beils.

**T** as in English. *Tns* is pronounced at the end of words like *s*.

**þ** (called in Icelandic *Thorn*) is an aspirated *t* (*th*), as *ð* is an aspirated *d* (*dh*). It is pronounced like the Greek *θ*, and the English *th* in *think*, *e. g.*, þeinkja *to think*, except in pronouns, or particles which are attracted like enclitics to the foregoing word; *e. g.*, á æfi þinni *in thy days*, erþ'at (for þú at), where it has the sound of *ð*, dependent, however, on the preceding letter. This consonant is only found at the beginning of a word, and is consequently never doubled.

**V** sounds as in English. It is partly a consonantal *u*, and bears the same relation to this vowel as *j* to *i*; partly an independent consonant, which is to be regarded as a softening of *f* occurring in cognate words, either in the language itself, or in the other dialects. This difference, which is etymologically important, does not concern the pronunciation.

**X** as in English.

**Z** is to be mostly regarded as an etymological sign which sometimes represents *st*, *ds* or *ts*; thus we find both *beraz* and *berast*, *æðstr* and *æztr*, *bestr* and *beztr*, *kvaðst*, *kvazt* and *kvaz*. Properly, it is only used instead of *ðs* and *ts*, and is then always sounded like *s*.

## CHAPTER III.

## ACCENTUATION.

In a word of more than one syllable, a greater stress is naturally placed on one syllable than on another, and in a combination of words, one word is pronounced with greater force than another. For instance, in the words *hestar*, *ljúga*, *öndvegi*, the syllables *hest*, *ljúg* and *önd* are uttered with greater force than those which follow them. In the sentences *hann stókk yfir garðinn* *he sprang over the fence*; *eg talaði leingi við hann* *I talked a long time with him*, a greater stress is laid on the words *garðinn*, *leingi*, than on those with which they are connected. This is called the grammatical accent; but *emphasis* is essentially different from accent. In the latter case the speaker lays stress on some particular word or syllable which in itself may be of less importance, but which, for certain reasons, he wishes to render emphatic. Take the examples cited above: *hann stókk* &c., *he sprang*, &c.; *eg talaði*, &c., *I spoke*, &c.

The first syllable always takes the chief tone, whether the words be long or short, compound or simple. In dissyllabic words the final syllable is consequently short, *e. g.*, *brénnä* *to burn*. In trisyllabics the penultimate has a stronger tone than the last; *e. g.*, *kállāði* *called*, *fēlāgi* *fellow*. But when the last member of a compound or derivative is monosyllabic, the final syllable has a stronger tone than the middle; *e. g.*, *höfúð* *chief temple*, *upprunāligt* *original*. Polysyllabic words have the lesser tone on the penultimate, *e. g.*, *köngurváfa* *spider*.

Some prepositions, *e. g.*, *ámóti* *against*, *ámilli* *between*, *ígegnum* *through*, seem to form an exception to the rule that the chief tone always rests on the first syllable; but there are properly only compounds of two words which are better written separately, *á móti*, *á milli*, *í gegnum*; consequently, the first part, or real preposition, is omitted in all compounds formed with these words, *e. g.*, *mótganga* *enmity*, *meðalauki* *compensation*.

*R* or *ur* final is regarded as a short syllable which is very rarely reckoned in metrical composition. It has a faint sound of *ur* or *er*; *e. g.*, *maðr* *man*, *góðr* *good*.

Words of foreign origin, of which few however have been adopted into the Old Norse, as a rule are pronounced and accented according to the sound and tone peculiar to them in their native tongues; *e. g.*, pistill from *epistola*, postuli *apostulus*.

Foreign words are often contracted, *e. g.*, *tempra tempero*; lína *línea*; regla *regula*.

The first unaccented syllable is often rejected; spitali, postuli, biskup *episcopus*.

A vowel before a simple consonant becomes somewhat lengthened, whether the consonant be hard or soft, as: ēk or ēg, sēt, lās. When the short sound is expressed, the consonant is doubled, as: egg, sett, hlass.

Vowels are sounded short when a consonant is added, as:

lög has a long ö — lögðum a short one.

kef » » » e — kefja » » »

vil » » » i — vildi » » »

All consonants which follow a vowel belong to the syllable containing it, as: ask-a, mold-igr, skip-in-u. Hence the words are rendered short at the end of a line in poetry.

*J* and *v*, which belong to the vowel following them, form exceptions, as: spyr-jum, dógg-va. The letter *r* is mostly read with the next vowel, as: ham-rar *hammers*.

Proper names, as Sigurðr, Noregr, were always written with capital letters; but guð *God*, djöfull *devil*, konungr *king*, jarl *earl*, and such like, with small initials.

## CHAPTER IV.

### VOWEL-CHANGE.

Besides the proper endings, a change of vowel within the word itself frequently takes place, corresponding with the German *umlaut*, and this modification of vowels constitutes an important element in the declension and derivation of words. Compare:

	Anglo-Saxon.	English.	German.	Icelandic.
<i>sing.</i>	fót	foot	fuss	fótr
<i>plur.</i>	fêð	feet	füsse	fœtr.

The vowels are divided into two classes, namely, the A-class which contains *a, ö, e, i, á, æ, ei* (and *ja, já, jæ, jö*,

è, î), and the O-class which comprises *o, u, y, é, ú, ý, au, ey* (and *jó, jü*).

A is changed:

1. into *ø* in the chief syllable before endings in *u*, as: *saga, sögu*;  
     in the chief syllable of polysyllables, the others taking *u*, as: *bakari, bökurum*;  
     in neutr. plur. of nouns with consonantal endings, as: *haf, höf*; *land, lönd*;  
     in neutr. plur. of adjectives with consonantal endings, as: *glæð, glöð*;  
     in fem. sing. of adjectives with consonantal endings, as: *hagr, høg*.
2. into *e* in derivatives, as: *lenda* from *land*, *nefna* from *nafn*;  
     before the endings *i* and *r*, as: *dagr, degi, faðir, feðr*;  
     in the monosyllabic pres. 1st pers. sing. of verbs in the 3rd conj., as: *taka, tek*.
3. into *á* in the imp. 1st pers. plur. of verbs in the 2nd conj., as: *drap, drápum*.
4. into *u* in the imp. 1st pers. plur. of verbs in the 1st conj., as: *braun, brunnum*.

E is changed:

1. into *α* in the monosyllabic imp. 1st pers. sing. of verbs in the 1st and 2nd conj., as: *bell, ball*.
2. into *i*, as: *regna, rignir*.
3. into *i*, in derivatives, as: *virða* from *verð*.
4. into *á* in the monosyl. imp. 1st pers. sing. of verbs in 1st and 2nd conj., as: *bregð, brá*; *fregn, frá*.
5. into *ó* in the monosyl. imp. 1st pers. sing. of verbs in 3rd conj., as: *dreg, dró*.

I is changed:

into *α* in the monosyl. imp. 1st pers. sing. of verbs in the 1st conj., as: *finn, fann*.

Á is changed:

1. into *e* in the past part. of verbs in the 2nd conj., as: *drápum, drepinn*;
2. into *o* in the past part. of verbs in the 1st conj., as: *stálum, stolinn*;
3. into *æ* before the endings *i* and *r*, as: *þráðr, þræði, þræðir*.

Ö is changed :

1. into *a* before endings which contain *a*, as: sakar, saka from sōk;
2. into *e* before the endings *i* and *r*: as: berki, merkr;
3. into *y*, in derivatives, as: smyrja from smjör.

Ei is changed :

1. into *i* in the monosyl. imp. 1st pers. plur. of verbs in the 4th conj., as: beið, biðum;
2. into *i* in derivatives, as: hiti from heitr.

Ja is changed into *i*, as: bjarnar, birni; and into *jö*, as: djarf, djörf.

Jö is changed into *i*, as: djörf, dirfast.

Of the O-class of vowels are changed, O:

1. into *y*, as: son, synir; of, yfir;
2. into *e*, as: hnot, hnetr. This change is of rare occurrence.

U is changed :

1. into *o* in the past part. of verbs in the 1st and 5th conj., burgum, borginn, hrutum, hrotinn;
2. into *y*, as: guð, gyðja.

Ó is changed :

1. into *æ* (æ), as: kló, klær;
2. into *y* in derivatives, as: fylki from fólk.

Ú is changed :

into *ý*, as: mús, mýs, and in derivatives. as: hýða from húð.

Au is changed :

1. into *ey*, as: laus, leysa;
2. into *u*, as: lauk, lukum;
3. into *o*, in derivatives, as: dropi from draup.

Jó is changed into *ý*, as: brjóta, brýt.

Jú is changed into *ý*, as: ljúga, lýgi.

Ndt is assimilated in short words to *tt*, as: hatt, *bandt*.

Ngk is assimilated in short words to *kk*, as: sprakk, *sprang*.

Nr is assimilated in short words to *nn*, as: sýnn, *sýnr*.

Lr is assimilated in short words to *ll*, as: heill, *heilr*.

V is rejected before *o*, *u*, *y*, and *r* at the beginning of words, as, from *verpa* is formed *varp*, which in the different parts of the verb is changed into *orpinn*, *urpum* and *yrpi*. Before the word *reiði*, which used to be written *vreiði*, the consonant *r* is likewise dropt.

## PART II.

### ETYMOLOGY.

## CHAPTER I.

### INFLECTED WORDS.

The parts of speech which are subject to inflection or terminational change are, articles, nouns, adjectives, pronouns, by declension, and verbs by conjugation.

#### THE ARTICLE.

The indefinite article *a* or *an*, or the numeral *one*, has three genders, and four cases, and is thus declined :

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	einn	ein	eitt	einir	einár	ein
<i>Gen.</i>	eins	einnar	eins	einna	einna	einna
<i>Dat.</i>	einum	einni	einu	einum	einum	einum
<i>Acc.</i>	einn	eina	eitt	eina	einár	ein

Used in the plural number, this word has mostly the sense of *some*.

The definite article *the* is thus declined :

	SING.			PLUR.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	hinn	hin	hitt	hinir	hinar	hin
<i>Gen.</i>	hins	hinnar	hins	hinna	hinna	hinna
<i>Dat.</i>	hinum	hinni	hinu	hinum	hinum	hinum
<i>Acc.</i>	hinn	hina	hitt	hina	hinar	hin.

This word is also used as a demonstrative pronoun in the signification of *that*. When appended to a substantive it constitutes its definite inflected form, as: *maðr-inn the man*, *eik-in the oak*, *dyr-it the animal*; but *h* is then always left out, and one *t* in the neuter.

The vowel *i* itself is dropt when the word ends in a simple vowel, as: indefinite *tunga*, definite *tungan* (not *tunga-in* or *tungin*) ; but if the noun terminate in a consonant, then *i* is retained, except in the nominative plural masculine, and nominative and accusative plural feminine.

Appended to nouns it takes the following endings :

	SING.			PLUR.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	-inn	-in	-it <i>or</i> ið	-nir	-nar	-in
<i>Gen.</i>	-ins	-innar (-nnar)	-ins	-nna	-nna	-nna
<i>Dat.</i>	-num	-inni (-nni)	-nu	-num	-num	-num
<i>Acc.</i>	-inn	-ina (-na)	-it <i>or</i> ið	-na	-nar	-in.

In the dative plural the *m* at the end of the noun is omitted when the article is added, for the sake of euphony as, *flotum* for *flotum-num*. The definite article is placed before adjectives in the definite inflected form, as: *hinn góði the good*.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE NOUN.

Nouns, or Substantives, have three genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter, and two numbers, Singular and Plural, with four cases in each, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.

It is impossible to give infallible rules for gender, but the following remarks may be of use.

Masculines commonly end in *i*, *r*, *l*, *n*, or *s*, though all nouns with these terminations are not necessarily of that gender.

The names of the duties and employments of men are masculine, *e. g.*, *konungr king*, *höfðingi chieftain*, *prestr priest*, *þræll thrall*.

Words ending in *dómr*, *ungr*, *ingr*, *ingi*, *leikr*, *skapr*, *naðr*, *ari* and *andi* are masculine.

Compound words retain the gender of their last part, which is also the case with the names of countries and towns; *e. g.*, *Noregr (Norvegr) Norway*, and *Mikligarðr Constantinople* are masculine, their last members *vegr* and *garðr* being so; *Danmörk Denmark*, *Svíþjóð Sweden*, and *Slèsvik* are feminine, as *mörk*, *þjóð*, and *vik* are of this gender; and *þýzkaland Germany*, as well as *Sviaríki Sweden*, are neuter since they terminate in neuter nouns.

The gender of Icelandic substantives may likewise be ascertained to some extent by that of nouns in the cognate languages.



The names of the duties and employments of women are feminine as, *drottning queen*, *ljósa midwife*, *ambátt she-slave*.

All substantives in *a* are feminine, *e. g.*, *gata path*, *haka chin*; except *herra master* (German *Herr*), and *síra sire*, and some proper names, which are masculine, as *Sturla*, as well as the neuter nouns comprised in the seventh declension.

Most monosyllabic substantives whose root-vowel is *o* are feminine; *e. g.*, *gröf a ditch*, *vök an ice-hole*, *skör a stair-step*; though some neuters must be excepted; *e. g.*, *fjör life-strength*, *böl bale*, *tröll ogre*, *kjör choice*, *kvöld evening*.

Words ending in *ung*, *ing*, *un*, *a*, *ð*, *ska*, *sla*, *átta*, and most in *an*, *ni*, are feminine.

All monosyllabic nouns having the vowel *a*, but not ending in *r*, *l*, *n*, or *s*, are neuter, *e. g.*, *malt malt*, *land country*, *haf sea*, *lag a layer*.

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

The number of declensions is eight.

### FIRST DECLENSION.

This contains all masculine nouns in *-l*, *-n*, *-r*, *-s*, in the nominative, and *-s* in the genitive singular.

SING. <i>nom.</i> <i>-r</i> , <i>-l</i> , <i>-n</i> , <i>-s</i>	PLUR. <i>nom.</i> <i>-ar</i> , <i>-ir</i>
<i>gen.</i> <i>-s</i>	<i>gen.</i> <i>-a</i>
<i>dat.</i> <i>-i</i> , or the root.	<i>dat.</i> <i>-um</i>
<i>acc.</i> the root.	<i>acc.</i> <i>-a</i> , <i>-i</i> .

Paradigms: *hest*, *hamarr*, *þyrnir*, *hvalr*, *engill*, *sveinn*, *báss*.

SING. <i>nom.</i> <i>hest</i> a horse	PLUR. <i>nom.</i> <i>hestar</i> horses
<i>gen.</i> <i>hests</i> of a horse	<i>gen.</i> <i>hesta</i> of horses
<i>dat.</i> <i>hesti</i> to a horse	<i>dat.</i> <i>hestum</i> to horses
<i>acc.</i> <i>hest</i> a horse.	<i>acc.</i> <i>hesta</i> horses.

### SINGULAR.

<i>A hammer.</i>	<i>A thorn.</i>	<i>A whale.</i>	<i>An angel.</i>	<i>A swain.</i>	<i>A stall.</i>
<i>N.</i> <i>hamarr</i>	<i>þyrnir</i>	<i>hvalr</i>	<i>engill</i>	<i>sveinn</i>	<i>báss</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>hamars</i>	<i>þyrnis</i>	<i>hvals</i>	<i>engils</i>	<i>sveins</i>	<i>báss</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>hamri</i>	<i>þyrni</i>	<i>hval</i>	<i>engli</i>	<i>sveini</i>	<i>bási</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>hamar</i>	<i>þyrni</i>	<i>hval</i>	<i>engil</i>	<i>svein</i>	<i>bás</i>

## PLURAL.

	<i>hammers.</i>	<i>thorns.</i>	<i>whales.</i>	<i>angels.</i>	<i>swains.</i>	<i>stalls.</i>
N.	hamrar	pyrnar	hvalir	englar	sveinar	básar
G.	hamra	pyrna	hvala	engla	sveina	bása
D.	hömrum	pyrnrum	hvölum	englum	sveinum	básur
A.	hamra	pyrna	hvali	engla	sveina	bása.

Like *hestr* are declined

Álfr <i>elf.</i>	Haukr <i>hawk.</i>	Ostr <i>cheese.</i>
Álmr <i>elm.</i>	Heggr <i>bird-cherry.</i>	Pantr <i>pledge.</i>
Arfr <i>inheritance.</i>	Heimr <i>home.</i>	Penningr <i>money.</i>
Armr <i>arm.</i>	Herr <i>host.</i>	Plógr <i>plough.</i>
Askr <i>ash.</i>	Hleifr <i>loaf.</i>	Pottr <i>pot.</i>
Aurr <i>sandy bottom.</i>	Hnúkr <i>mountain-top.</i>	Prestr <i>priest.</i>
Bátr <i>boat.</i>	Hófr <i>hoof.</i>	Pungr <i>purse.</i>
Baugr <i>ring.</i>	Hólmr <i>island.</i>	Raptr <i>rafter.</i>
Bjórr <i>beaver.</i>	Hreppr <i>parish.</i>	Refr <i>fox.</i>
Brandr <i>sword.</i>	Hringr <i>ring.</i>	Reyrr <i>reed.</i>
Broddr <i>goad.</i>	Hrútr <i>ram.</i>	Rokkr <i>spinning-wheel.</i>
Brunnr <i>well.</i>	Hundr <i>dog.</i>	Rúgr <i>ryc.</i>
Bukkr <i>buck.</i>	Hungr <i>hunger.</i>	Salr <i>hall.</i>
Dómr <i>doom.</i>	Hvelpr <i>whelp.</i>	Sandr <i>sand.</i>
Draugr <i>spectre.</i>	Hverr <i>warm spring.</i>	Saumr <i>seam.</i>
Draumr <i>dream.</i>	Kálfr <i>calf.</i>	Saurr <i>muck.</i>
Dúkr <i>cloth.</i>	Kettlingr <i>kitten.</i>	Selr <i>seal.</i>
Dvergr <i>dwarf.</i>	Klettr <i>cliff.</i>	Skattr <i>treasure.</i>
Eiðr <i>oath.</i>	Knappr <i>button.</i>	Spikr <i>spike.</i>
Eldr <i>fire.</i>	Knífr <i>knife.</i>	Stakkr <i>stack.</i>
Faðmr <i>fathom.</i>	Knútr <i>knot.</i>	Stallr <i>stall.</i>
Faldr <i>head-dress.</i>	Kólfr <i>arrow.</i>	Stigr <i>path.</i>
Fiskr <i>fish.</i>	Konungr <i>king.</i>	Stokkr <i>stick.</i>
Flokkr <i>flock.</i>	Koppr <i>cup.</i>	Stormr <i>storm.</i>
Fnjóskr <i>thrush.</i>	Krákr <i>raven.</i>	Straumr <i>stream.</i>
Forkr <i>fork.</i>	Krókr <i>hook.</i>	Súgr <i>sough (of wind).</i>
Froskr <i>frog.</i>	Kryplingr <i>cripple.</i>	Taumr <i>rein.</i>
Gaddr <i>spike.</i>	Laukr <i>leek.</i>	Tindr <i>peak.</i>
Gammr <i>vulture.</i>	Leikr <i>game.</i>	Toppr <i>top.</i>
Garðr <i>farm-house.</i>	Liðr <i>joint.</i>	Úfr <i>spike.</i>
Gaukr <i>cuckoo.</i>	Ljóstr <i>eel-spear.</i>	Úlfr <i>wolf.</i>
Gaumr <i>heed.</i>	Lokkr <i>lock of hair.</i>	Vágr <i>bay.</i>
Geirr <i>spear.</i>	Luðr <i>trumpet.</i>	Vargr <i>wolf.</i>
Gluggr <i>window.</i>	Mágr <i>brother-in-law.</i>	Vikingr <i>pirate.</i>
Hallr <i>stone.</i>	Málmr <i>metal.</i>	Vindr <i>wind.</i>
Hálmr <i>straw.</i>	Munnr <i>mouth.</i>	Poltr <i>thole (of oars).</i>
Hampr <i>hemp.</i>	Naddr <i>spike.</i>	
Haugr <i>heap.</i>	Ormr <i>snake, worm.</i>	

Some of the above nouns terminate in the *plur. nom.* in *-ar* or *-ir* indifferently.

Like *hamarr* are declined

Akr <i>field.</i>	Hafr <i>buck.</i>	Otr <i>otter.</i>	Sigr <i>victory.</i>
Aldr <i>age.</i>			

Like *þyrnir*

Einir <i>juniper-tree.</i>	Lettir <i>lightness.</i>	Reynir <i>rowan-tree.</i>
Elrir <i>elder-tree.</i>	Læknir <i>physician.</i>	Skelnir <i>rogue.</i>
Hellir <i>mountain-cave.</i>	Missir <i>loss.</i>	Viðir <i>osier-twigs.</i>
Hersir <i>baron.</i>		

Like *hwalr*

Dalr <i>dale.</i>	Hagr <i>condition.</i>	Stafr <i>staff.</i>
-------------------	------------------------	---------------------

Like *engill* are inflected

Áll <i>eel.</i>	Jarl <i>earl.</i>	Stöðull <i>milking-place.</i>
Biðill <i>wooper.</i>	Jökull <i>ice-berg.</i>	Söðull <i>saddle.</i>
Djöfull <i>devil.</i>	Karl <i>fellow.</i>	Virgill <i>or -all -halter.</i>
Dregill <i>strap.</i>	Kyrtill <i>kirtle.</i>	Vöndull <i>bundle.</i>
Fifill <i>dandelion.</i>	Skutill <i>spear.</i>	Pistill <i>thistle.</i>
Fugl <i>bird.</i>	Spegill <i>mirror.</i>	Þræll <i>thrall.</i>
Hasl <i>hazel.</i>	Stóll <i>seat.</i>	Þumall <i>thumb.</i>
Hæll <i>heel.</i>	Stuðill <i>prop.</i>	Öngull <i>angle.</i>
Igull <i>hedgahog.</i>		

Some of the above nouns, which are monosyllabic, take no *i* in the dative, particularly those in *ll*, except when they stand alone, or occupy an important place in the sentence.

Like *sveinn* are declined

Botn <i>ground.</i>	Hrafn <i>raven.</i>	Stafr <i>prow.</i>	Svefn <i>sleep.</i>
Daun <i>stench.</i>	Hreinn <i>reindeer.</i>	Steinn <i>stone.</i>	Vagn <i>wain.</i>
Dúnn <i>down.</i>	Ofn <i>oven.</i>		

Like *báðs*

Áss <i>ridge, ace.</i>	Háls <i>neck.</i>	Íss <i>ice.</i>
Fors <i>or foss waterfall.</i>	Hnauss <i>clod.</i>	Öss <i>river's mouth.</i>

Griss *pig* takes *-ir* in the *plur. nom.*

Nouns whose sing. nom. ends in *-r* and plur. nom. in *-ir*;

Alr <i>awl.</i>	Hvínr <i>shrill sound.</i>	Seiðr <i>sorcery.</i>
Dýnr <i>din.</i>	Kveikr <i>candle-wick.</i>	Skellr <i>clatter.</i>
Gestr <i>guest.</i>	Limr <i>limb.</i>	Skítr <i>ding.</i>
Gripr <i>jewel.</i>	Lýðr <i>people.</i>	Smiðr <i>smith.</i>
Hamr <i>shape.</i>	Rafr <i>halibut.</i>	Stafr <i>staff.</i>
Hugr <i>mind.</i>	Ságr <i>pail.</i>	Svanr <i>swan.</i>

Some substantives which do not take *r* in the nominative singular, as *þjónn servant*, are alike in the nominative and accusative singular, as well as those in *r, s* after a diphthong, as *leir clay*, *hnauss clod of earth*. Dissyllabic nouns, which

have a simple vowel in their final syllable, are contracted in cases whose inflection begins with a vowel; as,

lykill <i>key</i> .	jötunn <i>giant</i> .	drottinn <i>lord</i> .	morgun <i>morn</i> .	aptann <i>eve</i> .
<i>dat.</i> lykli	jötni	drottni	or morni.	aptni
<i>plur.</i> lyklar	jötnar	drottnar		aptnar.

Some nouns which form the plural in *-ir*, insert *j* before the inflections which begin with a vowel; but this *j* before *i* is expressed by a long *i*, as *hylr abyss*, *plur.* hylir, *gen.* hylja, *dat.* hyljum, *acc.* hylí. After *g* and *k* the accent is omitted, as *drengr boy*, *plur.* drengir, drengja, drengjum, drengi; *sekkir sack*, *plur.* sekkir, sekkja, sekkjum, sekki.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

All masculine nouns which end in *-r* or *-n* in the nominative, and in *-ar* in the genitive singular, are of this declension.

SING. <i>nom.</i> root	PLUR. <i>nom.</i> -ir
<i>gen.</i> -ar	<i>gen.</i> -a
<i>dat.</i> -i	<i>dat.</i> -um
<i>acc.</i> root.	<i>acc.</i> -u.

Paradigms: *siðr*, *hryggr*, *háttir*, *völlr*, *kjölr*.

### SINGULAR.

	<i>A custom.</i>	<i>A back.</i>	<i>A mode.</i>	<i>A valley.</i>	<i>A keel.</i>
<i>N.</i>	siðr	hryggr	háttir	völlr	kjölr
<i>G.</i>	siðar	hryggjar	háttar	vallar	kjalar
<i>D.</i>	siði	hryggi	hátti	velli	kili
<i>A.</i>	sið	hrygg	hátt	völl	kjöl

### PLURAL.

	<i>A custom.</i>	<i>A back.</i>	<i>A mode.</i>	<i>A valley.</i>	<i>A keel.</i>
<i>N.</i>	siðir	hryggir	hættir	vellir	kilir
<i>G.</i>	siða	hryggja	háttar	valla	kjala
<i>D.</i>	siðum	hryggjum	háttum	völlum	kjölum
<i>A.</i>	siðu	hryggju	háttu	völlu	kjölu.

Like *siðr* are inflected

Burðr <i>burden</i> .	Kvistr <i>branch</i> .	Matr <i>meat</i> .	Viðr <i>wood</i> .
Feldr <i>cloak</i> .	*Liðr <i>joint</i> .	Sauðr <i>sheep</i> .	Vinr <i>friend</i> .
*Hugr <i>mind</i> .	Litr <i>colour</i> .	Staðr <i>stead</i> .	

Like *hryggr* are declined

*Beðr <i>bed</i> .	Byrr <i>fair wind</i> .	Drykkir <i>drink</i> .
*Bekkr <i>brook</i> .	Bær <i>farm</i> .	*Elgr <i>elk</i> .

Friðr <i>peace.</i>	* Stekkur <i>sheep-pen.</i>	Veggr <i>wall.</i>
Reykr <i>smoke.</i>	Sylgr <i>gulp.</i>	Verkr <i>pain.</i>
Sekkr <i>sack.</i>	Vefr <i>web.</i>	* Vængur <i>wing.</i>

Those nouns which are marked with an asterisk take also -s in the *gen. sing.*

Like *háttir*

Dráttir <i>drawing.</i>	Sláttir <i>mowing.</i>	Þráðr <i>thread.</i>
Máttir <i>might.</i>	Þáttir <i>episode.</i>	

Like *völlr* are declined

Böllr <i>ball.</i>	Köttir <i>cat.</i>	Vöndr <i>wand.</i>
Börkr <i>bark.</i>	Mölr <i>moth.</i>	Vörðr <i>ward.</i>
Göltr <i>hog.</i>	Svörð <i>sword.</i>	Þróstr <i>thrush.</i>
Knörr <i>trading-vessel.</i>		

Like *kjölr*

Fjörðr <i>frith.</i>	Hjört <i>hart.</i>	Mjöðr <i>mead.</i>	Skjöldr <i>shield.</i>
----------------------	--------------------	--------------------	------------------------

Nouns which are without the masculine sign of -r in the nominative singular, remain the same in the nominative and accusative of that number, as:

#### SINGULAR.

<i>A bear.</i>	<i>An eagle.</i>
N. björn	örn
G. bjarnar	arnar
D. birni	erni
A. björn	örn

#### PLURAL.

N. birnir	ernir
G. bjarna	arna
D. birnum	ernum
A. birnu	ernu

The nominative plural is formed from the dative singular, as:

<i>Sing. nom. sonr a son</i>	<i>Plur. nom. synir sons</i>
<i>gen. sonar of a son</i>	<i>gen. sona of sons</i>
<i>dat. syni to a son</i>	<i>dat. sonum to sons</i>
<i>acc. son a son</i>	<i>acc. sonu sons.</i>

The accusative plural always ends in -i when this vowel does not terminate the dative singular, as:

#### SINGULAR.

<i>A poem.</i>	<i>A bellows.</i>
N. bragr	belgr
G. bragar	belgjar
D. brag	belg
A. brag	belg

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> bragir		belgir
<i>G.</i> braga		belgja
<i>D.</i> brögum		belgjum
<i>A.</i> bragi		belgi.

All derivatives in *-skapr* and *-naðr* follow the endings of *siðr* in the singular, and of *bragr* in the plural; *e. g.*, *búskapr* *household*, *skilnaðr* *separation*; but the former are rarely to be met with in the plural: the latter termination *-naðr* often undergoes a vowel-change of *u*; for instance, *fögnuðr* (*fagnaðr*) *joy*, as if a *u* were omitted before *r*, the sign of the masculine.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

Masculine substantives which have the nominative termination in *-in*, and that of the genitive in *-a*, are of this declension.

<i>Sing. nom.</i> -i		<i>Plur. nom.</i> -ar
<i>gen.</i> -a		<i>gen.</i> -a
<i>dat.</i> -a		<i>dat.</i> -um
<i>acc.</i> -a		<i>acc.</i> -a.

Paradigm: *floti*.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A</i> fleet.
<i>N.</i> floti
<i>G.</i> flota
<i>D.</i> flota
<i>A.</i> flota

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> flotar
<i>G.</i> flota
<i>D.</i> flotum
<i>A.</i> flota.

Like *floti* are declined

Auki <i>addition.</i>	Dreki <i>man-of-war.</i>	Hluti <i>lot.</i>
Bani (no plur.) <i>bane.</i>	Dropi <i>drop.</i>	Hosti <i>cough.</i>
Bauti <i>fallen warrior.</i>	Endi <i>end.</i>	Hráki <i>spit.</i>
Bogi <i>curve.</i>	Fjöldi <i>crowd.</i>	Íkorni <i>squirrel.</i>
Brúðgumi <i>bridegroom.</i>	Gálgi <i>gallows.</i>	Knefi <i>fist.</i>
Búi <i>dweller.</i>	Geisli <i>ray.</i>	Ljóri <i>window.</i>
Dauði <i>death.</i>	Goði <i>priest.</i>	Logi <i>flame.</i>

Máni <i>moon.</i>	Skuggi <i>shade.</i>	Sveiti <i>sweat.</i>
Orri <i>heath-cock.</i>	Sleði <i>sledge.</i>	Tími <i>time.</i>
Poki <i>bag.</i>	Speni <i>suck.</i>	Uxi <i>ox.</i>
Púki <i>goblin.</i>	Steði <i>stithy.</i>	Yrki <i>workman.</i>
Rísi <i>giant.</i>	Stólpi <i>pillar.</i>	Ökli <i>ankle.</i>
Skáli <i>farm-dwelling.</i>		

*Uxi* takes *yxna* in the *gen. plur.*

Dissyllabic nouns, whose chief vowel is *a*, change *a* into *ö* before the termination in *n* in the *dat. plur.*, as :

<i>Sing. nom.</i> andi <i>a spirit</i>	<i>Plur. nom.</i> andar <i>spirits</i>
<i>gen.</i> anda <i>of a spirit</i>	<i>gen.</i> anda <i>of spirits</i>
<i>dat.</i> anda <i>to a spirit</i>	<i>dat.</i> öndum <i>to spirits</i>
<i>acc.</i> anda <i>a spirit</i>	<i>acc.</i> anda <i>spirits.</i>

Like *andi* are declined

Arfi <i>heir.</i>	Hjarni <i>skull.</i>	Naffi <i>navel.</i>
Bakki <i>hill.</i>	Jaki <i>ice-floe.</i>	Nagli <i>nail.</i>
Drafi <i>milk-cheese.</i>	Kappi <i>champion.</i>	Skaði <i>scath.</i>
Hali <i>tail.</i>	Kjarni <i>kernel.</i>	Skratti <i>wizard.</i>
Hani <i>cock.</i>	Magi <i>maw.</i>	Stapi <i>cliff.</i>

Masculine nouns ending in *-ingi*, and some others, which are chiefly derivative words, take *j* in their oblique cases, as :

<i>Sing. nom.</i> heiðingi <i>a heathen</i>	<i>Plur. nom.</i> heiðingjar <i>heathen</i>
<i>gen.</i> heiðingja <i>of a heathen</i>	<i>gen.</i> heiðingja <i>of heathen</i>
<i>dat.</i> heiðingja <i>to a heathen</i>	<i>dat.</i> heiðingjum <i>to heathen</i>
<i>acc.</i> heiðingja <i>a heathen</i>	<i>acc.</i> heidingja <i>heathen.</i>

In the same way are declined

Frelsingi <i>freedman.</i>	Ræningi <i>robber.</i>	Illvirki <i>evil-doer.</i>
Höfðingi <i>chieftain.</i>	Eyskeggi <i>islander.</i>	Vilji <i>will.</i>
Leysingi <i>freedman.</i>		

Participial substantives in *-andi* deviate only in the plural, and are inflected with *r*, *a*, *um*, *r*, where *r* properly stands for *ir*, and produces a vowel-change, as :

<i>Sing. nom.</i> elskandi <i>a lover</i>	<i>Plur. nom.</i> elskendr <i>lovers</i>
<i>gen.</i> elskanda <i>of a lover</i>	<i>gen.</i> elskenda(-anda) <i>of lovers</i>
<i>dat.</i> elskanda <i>to a lover</i>	<i>dat.</i> elskendum (-öndum) <i>to lovers</i>
<i>acc.</i> elskanda <i>a lover</i>	<i>acc.</i> elskendr <i>lovers.</i>

Thus are inflected

Dómandi <i>judge.</i>	Lesandi <i>reader.</i>	Sækjandi <i>suocr.</i>
Eigandi <i>owner.</i>	Sjáandi <i>eye-witness.</i>	Verjandi <i>warder.</i>
Hallandi <i>slopc.</i>		

Trisyllabic nouns, which have *a* in the antepenultimate and the penultimate, change the first into *ø*, and the second into *u* before *um* of the dative plural as, bakari *baker*, *dat. plur.* bökurum. When *a* occurs in the penultimate only, it is changed into *ø* as, fèlagi *fellow*, *dat. plur.* fèlögum, or into *u* as, leikari *juggler*, *dat. plur.* leikurum. All present participles active are declined like *elskandi* when they are used substantively: they are mostly found in the plural. Even those which have a neuter signification are masculine, if they possess this form, and take the inflections proper to that gender under this declension; they are seldom used otherwise than in the singular as, talandi *gift of speech*.

#### FOURTH DECLENSION.

This declension includes all feminine nouns with nominative and genitive terminations in *-a* and *u* respectively.

<i>Sing. nom.</i> -a	<i>Plur. nom.</i> -ur
<i>gen.</i> -u	<i>gen.</i> -na
<i>dat.</i> -u	<i>dat.</i> -um
<i>acc.</i> -u	<i>acc.</i> -ur.

Paradigms: tunga, gata, lína, bylgja.

##### SINGULAR.

<i>A tongue.</i>	<i>A path.</i>	<i>A line.</i>	<i>A billow.</i>
<i>N.</i> tunga	gata	lína	bylgja
<i>G.</i> tungu	götu	línu	bylgju
<i>D.</i> tungu	götu	línu	bylgju
<i>A.</i> tungu	götu	línu	bylgju

##### PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> tungur	götur	línur	bylgjur
<i>G.</i> tungna	gatna	lína	bylgna
<i>D.</i> tungum	götum	línum	bylgjum
<i>A.</i> tungur	götur	línur	bylgjur.

Like *tunga* are declined

Bytta <i>small tub.</i>	Edda <i>grandmother.</i>	Gryta <i>pot.</i>
Dimma <i>darkness.</i>	Fífa <i>cotton-grass.</i>	Heilsa <i>health.</i>
Drápa <i>dirge.</i>	Fura <i>fir-tree.</i>	Heimska <i>stupidity.</i>
Drekka <i>drink.</i>	Gáta <i>riddle.</i>	Heita <i>heat.</i>
Drífa <i>drift.</i>	Gedda <i>pike.</i>	Hella <i>flat-stone.</i>
Dúfa <i>dove.</i>	Genta <i>lass.</i>	Hespa <i>hasp.</i>
Dýna <i>feather-bed.</i>	Gríma <i>mask.</i>	Hola <i>cave.</i>



Hulda <i>veil.</i>	Köngurváfa <i>spider.</i>	Sýsla <i>district.</i>
Kápa <i>cloak.</i>	Misa <i>whew.</i>	Títa <i>kind of sparrow.</i>
Kelda <i>fountain.</i>	Mugga <i>mist.</i>	Vika <i>week.</i>
Kisa <i>puss.</i>	Næpa <i>turnip.</i>	Visa <i>verse.</i>
Kista <i>chest.</i>	Píka <i>girl.</i>	Væta <i>wet.</i>
Kráka <i>crow.</i>	Skreppa <i>wallet.</i>	Þoka <i>fog.</i>
Kringla <i>circle.</i>	Skriða <i>slip (as of snow).</i>	Þúfa <i>knoll.</i>
Krukka <i>jar.</i>		

Like *gata*

Aska <i>ashes.</i>	Hlaða <i>barn.</i>	Sala <i>sale.</i>
Bjalla <i>bell.</i>	Kaka <i>thin cake.</i>	Stjarna <i>star.</i>
Blanda <i>mixture.</i>	Kanna <i>can.</i>	Tala <i>speech.</i>
Haka <i>hook.</i>	Naðra <i>viper.</i>	Vagga <i>cradle.</i>
Harpa <i>harp.</i>	Saga <i>story.</i>	

Like *lína* are inflected *skepna creature*, and *tinna flint*.

These below are like *bylgja* in their inflections.

Bryggja <i>pier.</i>	Fylgja <i>tutelary spirit.</i>	Skeggja <i>axe.</i>
Ekkja <i>widow.</i>	Kirkja <i>church.</i>	Skyggja <i>mirror.</i>
Eskja <i>ash.</i>	Rekkja <i>bed.</i>	Þykkja <i>thought.</i>

Nouns ending in *-ja* where *g* or *k* does not precede, do not take *n* in the *gen. plur.*, as: *brynja cuirass*, *ferja ferry*, *lilja lily*, *smiðja smithy*, which are the same in the *gen. plur.* as the *nom. sing.*

Some nouns of this declension are used chiefly in the plural as, *átölur upbraidings*, *gætur care, attention*, *líkur likeness*, *fortölur persuasion*. *Brenna burning*, *vera being*, and other infinitives in *a*, used substantively, are of this declension.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

Feminine nouns which have various terminations in the nominative singular, and which end in *-ar* or *-ir* in the nominative plural, are of this declension.

<i>Sing. nom.</i> root	<i>Plur. nom.</i> -ar, -ir
<i>gen.</i> -ar	<i>gen.</i> -a
<i>dat.</i> root, -u, or -i	<i>dat.</i> -um
<i>acc.</i> root, -i	<i>acc.</i> -ar, -ir.

Paradigms: *eign*, *brúðr*, *vör*, *drottning*, *egg*, *ör*, *heiði*, *á*, *andvarpan*, *fjóður*, *alin*.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A property.</i>	<i>A bride.</i>	<i>A lip.</i>
<i>N.</i> eign	brúðr	vör
<i>G.</i> eignar	brúðar	varar
<i>D.</i> eign	brúði	vör
<i>A.</i> eign	brúði	vör

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> eignir	brúðir	varir
<i>G.</i> eigna	brúða	vara
<i>D.</i> eignum	brúðum	vörum
<i>A.</i> eignir	brúðir	varir.

Like *eign* are declined

Alpt <i>swan.</i>	Grein <i>branch.</i>	Skírn <i>baptism.</i>
Ambátt <i>female slave.</i>	Grund <i>ground.</i>	Skuld <i>debt.</i>
Ast <i>love.</i>	Hjálrm <i>helm.</i>	Sókn <i>parish.</i>
Auðn <i>desert.</i>	Hjálpr <i>help.</i>	Sorg <i>sorrow.</i>
Baun <i>bean.</i>	Húð <i>hide.</i>	Sótt <i>sickness.</i>
Borg <i>fortress.</i>	Lausn <i>redemption.</i>	Stund <i>hour.</i>
Breidd <i>breadth.</i>	Leið <i>way.</i>	Tíð <i>time.</i>
Búð <i>booth.</i>	Lind <i>linden-tree.</i>	Tíund <i>tithe.</i>
Byggð <i>settlement.</i>	Lind <i>fountain.</i>	Tryggð <i>surety.</i>
Byrðr <i>burden.</i>	Pinsl <i>torture.</i>	Váð <i>cloth.</i>
Dáð <i>deed.</i>	Seil <i>rope.</i>	Vág <i>weight.</i>
Dís <i>goddess.</i>	Sjón <i>sight.</i>	Ván <i>hope.</i>
Ferð <i>journey.</i>	Skál <i>bowl.</i>	Vist <i>food.</i>
Gaupn <i>fish.</i>	Skeið <i>spoon.</i>	Þjóð <i>people.</i>
Gípt <i>gift.</i>		

From the above examples it will be seen that when neither *a* nor *o* constitutes the root-vowel, no modification takes place.

Like *vör* are declined

Björk <i>birch.</i>	Höll <i>hall.</i>	Sök <i>cause.</i>	Ögn <i>chaff.</i>
Gjörðr <i>girth.</i>	Jörð <i>earth.</i>	Vömb <i>womb.</i>	Örð <i>ploughing.</i>
Hjörð <i>herd.</i>	Skömm <i>shame.</i>	Vörn <i>defence.</i>	Öx <i>axe.</i>
Höfn <i>haven.</i>	Sögn <i>saying.</i>	Þökk <i>thanks.</i>	Öxl <i>shoulder.</i>

No substantive under this declension has uniformly preserved the *u* of the dative singular, except a few which insert *j* or *v*, and all in *ing* and *ung*, and even in these it is sometimes dropt. The *nom.* and *acc. plur.* termination *-ar* is used in all derivatives in *ing* and *ung* as, *drottning queen*, *hörmung woe*, and in all those primitives which insert *j* or *v* as, *mey maid*, *ör arrow*, as well as in monosyllables ending in a vowel: however, practice only can determine which substantives of this declension take *ar* or *ir* in those cases.

## SINGULAR.

	<i>A queen.</i>	<i>A ridge.</i>	<i>An arrow.</i>	<i>A heath.</i>	<i>A river.</i>
<i>N.</i>	drottning	egg	ör	heiði	á
<i>G.</i>	drottningar	eggjar	örvar	heiðar	ár
<i>D.</i>	drottningu	egg	öru	heiði	á
<i>A.</i>	drottning	egg	ör	heiði	á

## PLURAL.

N. drottningar	eggjar	örvar	heiðar	ár
G. drottninga	eggja	örva	heiða	áa
D. drottningum	eggjum	örum	heiðum	ám
A. drottningar	eggjar	örvar	heiðar	ár.

Like *drottning* are declined

Djörfúng <i>boldness.</i>	Hyrníng <i>corner.</i>	Messíng ( <i>no pl.</i> ) <i>brass.</i>
Eldíng <i>kindling.</i>	Hörmúng <i>misery.</i>	Siglíng <i>sailing.</i>

Like *egg* are declined

Ben <i>wound.</i>	Hel ( <i>dat.-ju</i> ) <i>abode of</i>	Mey <i>maid.</i>
Eng <i>meadow.</i>	death.	Nyt <i>gain.</i>
Ey <i>island.</i>	Íl <i>sole of the foot.</i>	Þý <i>she-thrall.</i>
	Klyf <i>bundle.</i>	

Like *ör*

Dögg <i>dew.</i>	Stöð <i>place.</i>	Þröng <i>crowd.</i>
------------------	--------------------	---------------------

Like *heiði*

Ermi <i>sleeve.</i>	Herðr <i>shoulder.</i>	Myri <i>moor.</i>
Eyri <i>low sandy shore.</i>	Hlið <i>side.</i>	Nál <i>needle.</i>
Festi <i>rope.</i>	Laug <i>bath.</i>	Sin <i>sinew.</i>

Like *á* are declined

Brá <i>brow.</i>	Spá <i>prophecy.</i>
Gjá <i>chasm.</i>	Vá <i>damage.</i>
Rá <i>roe.</i>	Þá <i>thaw.</i>
Skra <i>parchment.</i>	

Nouns of more than one syllable having the nominative ending of *-ul* or *ur*, are contracted before the inflections which begin with a vowel as, göndul *amazon*, fjöður *feather*. Derivatives in *an* have also another form in *un*, both of which are regular.

## SINGULAR.

	<i>A sigh.</i>	<i>A feather.</i>	<i>An ell.</i>
<i>N.</i>	andvarpan or -vörpun	fjöður	alin
<i>G.</i>	andvarpanar or -vörpunar	fjaðrar	álnar
<i>D.</i>	andvarpan or -vörpun	fjöður	alin
<i>A.</i>	andvarpan or -vörpun	fjöður	alin

## PLURAL.

N. andvarpanir	fjaðrir	álnir
G. andvarpana	fjaðra	álna
D. andvörpunum	fjöðrum	álnum
A. andvarpanir	fjaðrir	álnir.

Andvarpan is derived from *andi* *breath*, and *verpa* *to cast* or *send forth*.

Like this noun are declined *dýrkan* *cultivation*, and *skemtan* or *skemtun* *amusement*.

A few of those substantives which insert *j* are used only in the plural as, *menjar* *tokens, signs*.

Some nouns in *i* form their nominative and accusative plural in *ir* as, *gleði* *cheerfulness*, *elli* *age*, and do not take *ar* in the genitive singular, but are indeclinable throughout that number.

## SIXTH DECLENSION.

Feminine nouns, whose nominative plural ends in *r*, follow this declension.

Sing. nom. root	Plur. nom. -r
gen. -ar, -r	gen. -a
dat. root	dat. -um
acc. root	acc. -r.

Paradigms: *grind*, *tönn*, *bót*, *mörk*, *spöng*.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A grate.</i>	<i>A tooth.</i>	<i>A fine.</i>	<i>A wood.</i>	<i>A clasp.</i>
N. grind	tönn	bót	mörk	spöng
G. grindar	tannar	bótar	merkr, markar	spengr, spangar
D. grind	tönn	bót	mörk	spöng
A. grind	tönn	bót	mörk	spöng

## PLURAL.

N. grindr	tennr	bætr	merkr, markir	spengr, spangir
G. grinda	tanna	bóta	marka	spanga
D. grindum	tönnum	bótum	mörkum	spöngum
A. grindr	tennr	bætr	merkr, markir	spengr, spangir.

Like *grind* are declined

Ert *pea*. | Geit *she-goat*. | Hind *hind*. | Kinn *cheek*.

Like *tönn*

Strönd *strand*. | Önd *duck*. | Ört *teal*.

Like *bót*

Glóð *embers.* | Hnot *nut.* | Rót *root.*

Like *mörk*

Eik *oak.* | Mjólk *milk.* | Steik *steak.* | Vík *small bay.*

Like *spöng*

Röng *timbers of a ship.* | Stöng *pole.* | Sæng *bed.* | Töng *sea-weed.*

As will be seen in the last two paradigms (*mörk* and *spöng*), nouns of this declension which terminate in *g* or *k*, commonly form the genitive singular in *r*, like the nominative plural: *bók book*, on the other hand, always has the genitive *bókar, plur. bækr.*

Those substantives whose nominative singular is *d* or *t*, mostly have the genitive in *-ar*, as *strönd, gen. strandar, rót, gen. rótar*, whilst those in *g* or *k* usually form the genitive in the same way as the nominative plural, as *stöng, gen. sing. and nom. plur. stengr, mörk, gen. sing. and nom. plur. merkr.* Most nouns in this declension which have *ð* in the root-syllable, can also follow the fifth declension.

Nouns which terminate in a vowel are declined like *bót*, for instance, *ló plover, gen. lóar, plur. lœr, lóm, lóa*; such are

Brú	( <i>gen. brúar. plur. brýr or brúr</i> )	<i>bridge.</i>
Fló	" " " " "	<i>flea.</i>
Frú	( <i>gen. sing. and nom. plur. frúr</i> )	<i>woman.</i>
Há	" " " " "	<i>hide.</i>
Kló	" " " " "	<i>claw.</i>
Krá	" " " " "	<i>corner.</i>
Ljá	" " " " "	<i>newly mown grass.</i>
Ró	( <i>no plur.</i> )	<i>iron-plate.</i>
Tá	( <i>gen. sing. tár</i> )	<i>toe.</i>
Trú	( <i>no plur.</i> )	<i>faith.</i>
Þró	" "	<i>a kind of box.</i>

## SEVENTH DECLENSION.

All neuter nouns which have the nominative-ending *-a* are of this declension.

<i>Sing. nom.</i>	<i>-a</i>	<i>Plur. nom.</i>	<i>-u</i>
<i>gen.</i>	<i>-a</i>	<i>gen.</i>	<i>-na</i>
<i>dat.</i>	<i>-a</i>	<i>dat.</i>	<i>-um</i>
<i>acc.</i>	<i>-a</i>	<i>acc.</i>	<i>-u.</i>

Paradigms: *eyra*, *hjarta*.

## SINGULAR.

<i>An ear.</i>	<i>A heart.</i>
<i>N.</i> <i>eyra</i>	<i>hjarta</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>eyra</i>	<i>hjarta</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>eyra</i>	<i>hjarta</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>eyra</i>	<i>hjarta</i>

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> <i>eyru</i>	<i>hjörtu</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>eyrna</i>	<i>hjörtna</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>eyrum</i>	<i>hjörtum</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>eyru</i>	<i>hjörtu</i>

The radical *a* of the noun is changed into *o* before inflections in *u*, as in the above example.

Like *eyra* are declined

<i>Auga eye.</i>	<i>Hnoða key.</i>	<i>Nýra kidney.</i>
<i>Bjúga sausage.</i>	<i>Lunga lung.</i>	

## EIGHTH DECLENSION.

Monosyllabic neuter nouns, and those of this gender that end in consonants, or in *-i*, have the following inflections:

<i>Sing. nom. root</i>	<i>Plur. nom. root</i>
<i>gen.</i> <i>-s</i>	<i>gen.</i> <i>-a</i>
<i>dat.</i> <i>-i</i>	<i>dat.</i> <i>-um</i>
<i>acc. root</i>	<i>acc. root.</i>

Paradigms: *orð*, *barn*, *sumar*, *höfuð*, *kvæði*, *knè*, *kyn*, *ríki*, *söl*.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A word.</i>	<i>A child.</i>	<i>A summer.</i>	<i>A head.</i>
<i>N.</i> <i>orð</i>	<i>barn</i>	<i>sumar</i>	<i>höfuð</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>orðs</i>	<i>barns</i>	<i>sumars</i>	<i>höfuðs</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>orði</i>	<i>barni</i>	<i>sumri</i>	<i>höfði</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>orð</i>	<i>barn</i>	<i>sumar</i>	<i>höfuð</i>

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> <i>orð</i>	<i>börn</i>	<i>sumur</i>	<i>höfuð</i>
<i>G.</i> <i>orða</i>	<i>barna</i>	<i>sumra</i>	<i>höfða</i>
<i>D.</i> <i>orðum</i>	<i>börnum</i>	<i>sumrum</i>	<i>höfðum</i>
<i>A.</i> <i>orð</i>	<i>börn</i>	<i>sumur</i>	<i>höfuð</i>

Only in those nouns whose terminating syllable begins with a vowel does contraction take place, as in the last two examples: this likewise applies to the other declensions.

Like *orð* are declined

Ár <i>year.</i>	Gull <i>gold.</i>	Lær <i>thigh.</i>
Bál <i>funeral pile.</i>	Hár <i>hair.</i>	Mál <i>measure, speech.</i>
Bein <i>leg.</i>	Haust <i>autumn.</i>	Morð <i>murder.</i>
Bik <i>pitch.</i>	Hesl <i>hazel-tree.</i>	Mý <i>gnat.</i>
Blek <i>ink.</i>	Hjól <i>wheel.</i>	Net <i>net.</i>
Blik <i>splendour.</i>	Hlaup <i>leap.</i>	Ok <i>yoke.</i>
Blóð <i>blood.</i>	Hljóð <i>sound.</i>	Ráð <i>advice.</i>
Blóm <i>flower.</i>	Hof <i>heathen temple.</i>	Regn <i>rain.</i>
Blót <i>sacrifice.</i>	Holt <i>wooded height.</i>	Reip <i>rope.</i>
Bly <i>lead.</i>	Hopp <i>leap.</i>	Rúm <i>room.</i>
Blys <i>torch.</i>	Horn <i>horn.</i>	Ryk <i>dust.</i>
Boð <i>offer.</i>	Hraun <i>lava.</i>	Sað <i>seed.</i>
Ból <i>farm.</i>	Hrím <i>hoar-frost.</i>	Salt <i>salt.</i>
Borð <i>board, table.</i>	Hrogn <i>spawn.</i>	Sár <i>wound.</i>
Brauð <i>bread.</i>	Hross <i>steed.</i>	Segl <i>sail.</i>
Bréf <i>letter.</i>	Hús <i>house.</i>	Silfr <i>silver.</i>
Brjóst <i>breast.</i>	Husl <i>housel (sacra- ment).</i>	Sinnr <i>time.</i>
Brúkaup <i>wedding.</i>	Hvís <i>whistling.</i>	Skáld <i>poet.</i>
Bú <i>farm.</i>	Járn <i>iron.</i>	Skaut <i>shirt.</i>
Bygg <i>barley.</i>	Jól <i>Christmas.</i>	Skin <i>sheen.</i>
Deig <i>dough.</i>	Kál <i>cabbage.</i>	Skip <i>ship.</i>
Dikt <i>poem.</i>	Kaup <i>purchase.</i>	Skrín <i>shrine.</i>
Djúp <i>depth.</i>	Kið <i>kid.</i>	Skúm <i>darkness.</i>
Dráp <i>murder.</i>	Kitl <i>tickling.</i>	Slit <i>rent.</i>
Drep <i>battle.</i>	Kjöt <i>flesh.</i>	Spjót <i>spear.</i>
Drif <i>drift.</i>	Klif <i>cliff.</i>	Stál <i>steel.</i>
Dupt <i>dust.</i>	Korn <i>corn.</i>	Stí <i>path.</i>
Dust <i>do.</i>	Kot <i>cottage.</i>	Stíg <i>steep.</i>
Dýr <i>animal.</i>	Kvöld <i>evening.</i>	Stríð <i>strife.</i>
Eir <i>copper.</i>	Lán <i>loan.</i>	Sund <i>sound.</i>
Eik <i>venom.</i>	Lauf <i>leaf.</i>	Sverð <i>sword.</i>
El <i>shower.</i>	Leðr <i>leather.</i>	Svín <i>swine.</i>
Fen <i>marsh.</i>	Leir <i>clay.</i>	Tár <i>tear.</i>
Fjós <i>stall for cattle.</i>	Líf <i>life.</i>	Tin <i>tin.</i>
Fóðr <i>fodder.</i>	Lík <i>corpse.</i>	Trog <i>trough.</i>
Fólk <i>folk.</i>	Lím <i>lime.</i>	Tröll <i>ogre.</i>
Fóstr <i>maintenance.</i>	Lín <i>flax.</i>	Tún <i>enclosure.</i>
Frost <i>frost.</i>	Ljós <i>light.</i>	Vápn <i>weapon.</i>
Garn <i>yarn.</i>	Log <i>flame.</i>	Vár <i>spring.</i>
Gólfr <i>floor.</i>	Lopt <i>air.</i>	Þing <i>council.</i>
Grjót <i>stone.</i>		

Like *barn* are declined

Afl <i>strength.</i>	Bjarg <i>mountain.</i>	Gafl <i>yable.</i>
Agn <i>bait.</i>	Blað <i>leaf.</i>	Gagn <i>profit.</i>
Ax <i>ear of corn.</i>	Fang <i>grasp.</i>	Gap <i>opening.</i>
Bak <i>back.</i>	Far <i>journey.</i>	Gjald <i>payment.</i>
Band <i>bandage.</i>	Fax <i>mane.</i>	Gras <i>grass.</i>
Bann <i>ban.</i>	Fjall <i>mountain.</i>	Haf <i>sea.</i>

Happ <i>luck.</i>	Sax <i>short sword.</i>	Tal <i>speech.</i>
Lamb <i>lamb.</i>	Skap <i>shape.</i>	Tjald <i>tent.</i>
Land <i>land.</i>	Skapt <i>shaft.</i>	Val <i>choice.</i>
Nafn <i>name.</i>	Skarð <i>sherd.</i>	Vatn <i>water.</i>
Nagl <i>nail.</i>		

Neuter nouns of more than one syllable terminating in *að*, *al* or *an* are not contracted, with the exception of *gaman* *joke*, as, *hérað* *district*, *óðal* *property*, *mannlikan* *image of human shape*.

Substantives in *i* do not admit another *i* in the dative as,

<i>Sing. nom.</i> kvæði <i>a song.</i>	<i>Plur. nom.</i> kvæði <i>songs</i>
<i>gen.</i> kvæðis <i>of a song</i>	<i>gen.</i> kvæða <i>of songs</i>
<i>dat.</i> kvæði <i>to a song</i>	<i>dat.</i> kvæðum <i>to songs</i>
<i>acc.</i> kvæði <i>a song</i>	<i>acc.</i> kvæði <i>songs.</i>

Thus are declined

Belti <i>belt.</i>	Fylki <i>district.</i>	Hveiti <i>wheat.</i>
Enni <i>forehead.</i>	Gerði <i>hedge.</i>	Keili <i>wedge.</i>
Eski <i>ash-tree.</i>	Gildi <i>banquet.</i>	Klæði <i>clothes.</i>
Eyði <i>desert.</i>	Herfi <i>harrow.</i>	Skæri <i>shears.</i>
Fidrildi <i>butterfly.</i>	Hlægi <i>laughter.</i>	

In some nouns of this declension *j* or *v* is inserted before the oblique cases which begin with a vowel, but never *j* before *i*. and seldom *v* before *u*. Thus

## SINGULAR.

<i>A knee.</i>	<i>A lineage.</i>
N. knè	kyn
G. knès	kyns
D. knè	kyni
A. knè	kyn

## PLURAL.

N. knè	kyn
G. knjá	kynja
D. knjám	kynjum
A. knè	kyn.

Like *knè* are declined

Hlè <i>lee.</i>	Klè <i>loom-weight.</i>	Spè <i>joke.</i>	Trè <i>tree.</i>
-----------------	-------------------------	------------------	------------------

Like *kyn*

Gey <i>barking.</i>	Grey <i>hound.</i>	Hey <i>hay.</i>	Nes <i>cape.</i>
---------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------------

Substantives, whose root-letter is *g* or *k*. admit of *j* be-



fore the inflections *a* and *um*, as well as nouns with consonantal endings which have simple vowels as,

<i>Sing. nom.</i> ríki <i>a kingdom</i>	<i>Plur. nom.</i> ríki <i>kingdoms</i>
<i>gen.</i> ríkis <i>of a kingdom</i>	<i>gen.</i> ríkja <i>of kingdoms</i>
<i>dat.</i> ríki <i>to a kingdom</i>	<i>dat.</i> ríkjum <i>to kingdoms</i>
<i>acc.</i> ríki <i>a kingdom.</i>	<i>acc.</i> ríki <i>kingdoms.</i>

Thus are declined

Ber <i>berry.</i>	Ker <i>drinking-cup.</i>	Rif <i>rib.</i>
Egg <i>egg.</i>	Klif <i>cliff.</i>	Skegg <i>beard.</i>
Gil <i>cleft.</i>	Nef <i>nose.</i>	Stef <i>burden (of a song).</i>

Some nouns with the diphthongal vowel *ö*, insert *v* before the inflections which begin with a vowel, as :

<i>Sing. nom.</i> sól <i>a seaweed</i>	<i>Plur. nom.</i> sól <i>seaweeds</i>
<i>gen.</i> söls <i>of a seaweed</i>	<i>gen.</i> sölvu <i>of seaweeds</i>
<i>dat.</i> sölvu <i>to a seaweed</i>	<i>dat.</i> söllum <i>to seaweeds</i>
<i>acc.</i> sól <i>a seaweed.</i>	<i>acc.</i> sól <i>seaweeds.</i>

Thus are declined

Fjör *life-strength.* | Mjöl *meal.* | Smjör *butter.* | Öl *ale.*

Frjó *or fræ seed*, hræ *corpse*, and læ *deceit*, are similarly inflected.

The noun *fræði knowledge* is feminine in the singular number, and is indeclinable like *æfi life*; but in the plural it is neuter, and is declined like *kvæði*.

Some nouns of this declension occur both with and without the nominative-ending *-i* as;

eng *or engi meadow*, fullting *or fulltingi help*, rensl *or renslí drain*, sinn *or sinni time*.

## ANOMALOUS NOUNS.

### FIRST DECLENSION.

#### SINGULAR.

<i>God.</i>	<i>A blast.</i>	<i>A day.</i>	<i>A chip.</i>	<i>An ounce.</i>	<i>A kettle.</i>
N. Guð	blást-r	dag-r	spánn <i>or</i> spónn	eyrir	ketil-l
G. —s	—ar, -rar, -rs	—s	spánn	—is	—s
D. —i	blæsti	degi	spæni	—i	katli
A. Guð	blást	dag	spánn	—i	ketil

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> Guðir, -ar	blástar, -rar	dagar	spænir	aur-ar	katlar
<i>G.</i> —a	—a	—a	spána	—a	—la
<i>D.</i> —um	—um	dögum	—um	—um	köttlum
<i>A.</i> —ir, -ar	—a	daga	—a	—a	katla.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A shoe.</i>	<i>A man.</i>	<i>A finger.</i>
<i>N.</i> skó-r	maðr	fiŋg-r
<i>G.</i> —s	manns	—rs, -rar
<i>D.</i> —	—i	—ri
<i>A.</i> —	—	—r

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> skó-r, skú-ar	menn	fiŋg-rar
<i>G.</i> —a, —a	manna	—ra
<i>D.</i> —m	mönnum	—rum
<i>A.</i> —, —a	menn	—rar.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A wind.</i>	<i>A way.</i>	<i>Snow.</i>	<i>A foot.</i>
<i>N.</i> vind-r	veg-r	snær, snjár, snjó	fót-r
<i>G.</i> —s, -ar	—ar, -s	snævar, snjávar, snjóar, snjós	—ar
<i>D.</i> —i	—i	snævi, snæ, snjá, snjó, snjóvi	fæti
<i>A.</i> —	—	snæ, snjá, snjó	fót

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> —ar	—ar, -ir	snævar, snjávar, snjóar, snjóvar	fœtr
<i>G.</i> —a	—a	snæva, snjáva, snjóa	fóta
<i>D.</i> —um	—um	snævum, snjávum, snjám, snjáum, snjóum	—um
<i>A.</i> —a	—a	snæva, snjáva, snjóa	fœtr.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A father.</i>	<i>A brother.</i>	<i>Winter.</i>
<i>N.</i> faðir	bróð-ir	vetr
<i>G.</i> feðr, föður, föðrs	—ur, bræðr, bróðurs	—ar
<i>D.</i> föður	—	—i
<i>A.</i> —	—	—

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> feðr	bræðr	vetr, -ar
<i>G.</i> —a	—a	—a
<i>D.</i> —um	—um	—um
<i>A.</i> —	—	—, -ar.

Like *vindr* are declined *skógr* *a wood*, *grautr* *groats*, and some other words which follow the inflections of *siðr* (2nd declension) in the singular, and of *hestr* (1st declension) in the plural.

*Sær sea* is declined like *snær*, and *móðir mother*, *dóttir daughter*, are inflected like *bróðir*. *Systir sister* is declined as follows :

<i>Sing. nom.</i> systir	<i>Plur. nom.</i> systir
<i>gen.</i> systur	<i>gen.</i> ———a
<i>dat.</i> ———	<i>dat.</i> systur-um
<i>acc.</i> ———	<i>acc.</i> ———

## THIRD DECLENSION.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A yeoman.</i>	<i>A fiend, foe.</i>
<i>N.</i> bóndi <i>contracted for</i> bóandi, búandi	fjandi <i>contr. for</i> fjáandi
<i>G.</i> bónda	fjanda
<i>D.</i> bónda	fjanda
<i>A.</i> bónda	fjanda

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> bóndr, bændr	fjandr, fjendr
<i>G.</i> bónda, bænda, bóanda, búanda, búenda	fjanda
<i>D.</i> bóndum	fjandum
<i>A.</i> bændr	fjandr, fjendr.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A woman.</i>	<i>A prophetess.</i>
<i>N.</i> kon-a, kun-a	val-a, völ-va
<i>G.</i> ———u	völ-u, ———vu
<i>D.</i> ———	———, ———
<i>A.</i> ———	———, ———

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> ———ur	———r, ———r
<i>G.</i> kvenna, kvinna	———na
<i>D.</i> kon-um	———um
<i>A.</i> ———ur	———r.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

*Sál soul* is thus declined :

<i>Sing. nom.</i> sál, sál-a	<i>Plur. nom.</i> sál-ir, sál-ur
<i>gen.</i> —ar, ———u	<i>gen.</i> ———na, ———na
<i>dat.</i> —u, —	<i>dat.</i> ———um, ———um
<i>acc.</i> —, —	<i>acc.</i> ———ir, ———ur.

## SIXTH DECLENSION.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A hand.</i>	<i>Night.</i>	<i>A cow.</i>	<i>An ewe.</i>	<i>An eyebrow.</i>
<i>N.</i> hönd	nátt, nótt	kýr	ær	brún
<i>G.</i> handar	nátt-ar, nætr	kýr	ær	brún-ar
<i>D.</i> hendi	—	kú	á	—
<i>A.</i> hönd	—	—	—	—

## PLURAL.

<i>N.</i> hendr	nætr	kýr	ær	brýnn, brýn, brýr
<i>G.</i> handa	nátt-a, nótta	kúa	á	brún-a
<i>D.</i> höndum	—um,	—m	—m	—um
<i>A.</i> hendr	nætr	kýr	ær	brýnn, brýn, brýr.

## SINGULAR.

<i>A goose.</i>	<i>A mouse.</i>
<i>N.</i> gás, gæs	mús
<i>G.</i> —ar	—ar
<i>D.</i> —	—
<i>A.</i> —	—

## PLURAL.

		<i>A door.</i>	
		fem.	neut.
<i>N.</i> gæss	mýss	dyrr	dyr
<i>G.</i> gás-a	mús-a	dur-a	—a
<i>D.</i> —um	—um	—um	—um
<i>A.</i> gæss	mýss	dyrr	—

Like *mús* is declined *lús a louse*.

## EIGHTH DECLENSION.

## SINGULAR.

<i>Cattle.</i>	<i>A temple.</i>
<i>N.</i> fè	vè
<i>G.</i> fjár	—s
<i>D.</i> fè	—
<i>A.</i> —	—

## PLURAL.

		<i>Sound.</i>	<i>The gods.</i>
<i>N.</i> —	—	læti	regin, rögn
<i>G.</i> fjá	—a	lát-a	ragna
<i>D.</i> —m	—um	—um	rögnum
<i>A.</i> fè	—	læti	regin, rögn.

A few neuter nouns change their gender to the feminine in the plural number, as :

SINGULAR.  
lim *twig*  
mund *time*  
tál *fraud*

PLURAL.  
limar *boughs*.  
mundir *times*.  
tálar *frauds*.

Some names of relatives, with different terminations, which include two or more persons in one name, are consequently used only in the plural: if the two persons are of different genders they take the neuter:

*hjón man and woman, married people;*  
*systkin brother and sister;*  
*feðgin father and daughter;*  
*mœðgin mother and son;*  
*feðgar father and son;*  
*mœðgur mother and daughter.*

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS WITH THE ARTICLE.

An example in each declension of a noun with the article appended, appears as follows:

### FIRST DECLENSION. *The horse.*

SING.	PLUR.
<i>N. hestr-inn</i>	<i>N. hestar-nir</i>
<i>G. hests-ins</i>	<i>G. hesta-nna</i>
<i>D. hesti-num</i>	<i>D. hestu-num</i>
<i>A. hest-inn</i>	<i>A. hesta-na</i>

### SECOND DECLENSION. *The custom.*

SING.	PLUR.
<i>N. siðr-inn</i>	<i>N. siðir-nir</i>
<i>G. siðar-ins</i>	<i>G. siða-nna</i>
<i>D. siði-num</i>	<i>D. siðu-num</i>
<i>A. sið-inn</i>	<i>A. siðu-na</i>

### THIRD DECLENSION. *The fleet.*

SING.	PLUR.
<i>N. floti-nn</i>	<i>N. flotar-nir</i>
<i>G. flota-ns</i>	<i>G. flota-nna</i>
<i>D. flota-num</i>	<i>D. flotu-num</i>
<i>A. flota-nn</i>	<i>A. flota-na</i>

### FOURTH DECLENSION. *The tongue.*

SING.	PLUR.
<i>N. tunga-n</i>	<i>N. tungur-nar</i>
<i>G. tungu-nnar</i>	<i>G. tungna-nna</i>
<i>D. tungu-nni</i>	<i>D. tungu-num</i>
<i>A. tungu-na</i>	<i>A. tungur-nar</i>

### FIFTH DECLENSION. *The property.*

SING.	PLUR.
<i>N. eign-in</i>	<i>N. eignar-nar</i>
<i>G. eignar-innar</i>	<i>G. eigna-nna</i>
<i>D. eign-inni</i>	<i>D. eignu-num</i>
<i>A. eign-ina</i>	<i>A. eignir-nar</i>

### SIXTH DECLENSION. *The grate.*

SING.	PLUR.
<i>N. grind-in</i>	<i>N. grindr-nar</i>
<i>G. grindar-innar</i>	<i>G. grinda-nna</i>
<i>D. grind-inni</i>	<i>D. grindu-num</i>
<i>A. grind-ina</i>	<i>A. grindr-nar</i>

### SEVENTH DECLENSION. *The ear.*

SING.	PLUR.
<i>N. eyra-t</i>	<i>N. eyru-n</i>
<i>G. eyra-ns</i>	<i>G. eyrna-nna</i>
<i>D. eyra-nu</i>	<i>D. eyru-num</i>
<i>A. eyra-t</i>	<i>A. eyru-n</i>

### EIGHTH DECLENSION. *The word.*

SING.	PLUR.
<i>N. orð-it</i>	<i>N. orð-in</i>
<i>G. orðs-ins</i>	<i>G. orða-nna</i>
<i>D. orði-nu</i>	<i>D. orðu-num</i>
<i>A. orð-it</i>	<i>A. orð-in.</i>

The neuter *it* occurs in some books in the form *ið*, especially after a radical *t*; and in all cases of Modern Icelandic.

The aspirate *h* appears to be of later origin; the oldest manuscripts have *inn*, *in*, *it*, or even *enn*, *en*, *et*.

When three *n*-endings come together one is rejected as, *brún eyebrow*, *plur.* *brýnn*; with the article, *brýnnar* for *brýnn-nar*.

*Maðr man* adds to the *nom. plur.* *-ir* and to the *acc.* *-i*, thus, *menn -ir -nir*, *menn -i -na*. *Faðir* and *bróðir* insert *s* in the *gen. sing.*, as, *föðurs-ins*, *bróðurs-ins*. After liquids *i* is dropped, as *salr*, *hvalr*, *dat. sing.* *salnum*, *hvalnum*.

Nouns which end in a diphthongic vowel reject the *i* of the article when in other cases it would make two syllables as, *ey-nni*, *á-nni*, *kú-nni*: in the accusative *ey-na*, *á-na*, *kú-na*.

The genitive singular of monosyllabic feminine substantives is generally contracted when they are declined indefinitely; but it is always lengthened when the article is appended, as: *frú woman*, *gen.* *frúr*, *frúar-innar*; yet *á river*, *ær ewe* and *kýr ew* are exceptions, and form *ár-innar*, *ær-innar*, and *kýr-innar*.

## INFLECTION OF PROPER NOUNS.

### 1. Names of persons.

Masculines in *-r* are generally declined like *hestr*, for instance, *þórr*, *gen.* *þórs*, *þorgeirr*, *þorgeirs*. To this class belong also those in *-arr*, as, *Gunnarr*, *Fjálarr*, which in the dative take *-ari* as, *Gunnari*, *Fjálari*, not being contracted like *hamarr*.

In *-ir* as *þýrnir*, *e. g.*, *Hænir*, *Hamdir*.

In *-all*, *-ill*, *-ull* like common nouns of the same termination as, *Hagalls*, *gen.* *Hagals*, *dat.* *Hagli*, *Reginn*, *Regni*, *Egill*, *Egli*. *Ketill* in compounds mostly becomes *-kell*, and in the dative both *þorkatli* and *þorkeli*, *Hallkatli* and *Hallkeli* occur.

Masculines ending in *-undr*, *-uðr*, *-urðr*, *-viðr*, *-rðr*, *-aðr*, *-llr*, *-an*, *-on*, *-un* are inflected like *siðr*, namely, with the genitive in *-ar*, *-dative -i* as, *Sigurðr*, *gen.* *Sigurðar*, *dat.* *Sigurði*, *Önundr*, *Önundar*, *Önundi*, *Arnviðar*, *Arnviði*, *Guðrøðar*, *Guðrøði*, *Niðaðr*, *Niðaðar*, *Niðaði*, *Ullr*, *Ullar*, *Ulli*, *Heimdallr*, *Heimdallar*, *Heimdalli*, *Hálfðan*, *Hálfðanar*.

Hálfðani, Hákon, Hákonar, Hákonni, Auðun, Auðunar, Auðuni; of these as well as of appellatives in *-naðr* a form of vowel-change is sometimes found in the nominative as, Niðuðr, Heimdöllr.

Where instead of *-urðr* the original *-varðr* occurs, the gen. *-s* is chiefly used as, Hallvarðr, Hallvarðs.

All masculines in *-i* follow the third declension as, Snorri, Helgi, Atli.

Feminines in *-r*, *-nn* and *-dís* are inflected mostly like *brúðr* (in the 5th declension) as, Hildir, Gerðr and all derivatives therefrom;

N. Auðr	Unnr or Uðr	Sigríðr	Jórun	Hjördís
G. Auðar	Unnar	Sigríðar	Jórunar	Hjördísar
D. Auði	Unni	Sigríði	Jóruni	Hjördísi
A. Auði	Unni	Sigríði	Jóruni	Hjördísi.

All those ending in *-dís* are declined in the same manner, although the word *dís* itself has its cases like *eign*.

Many polysyllabic feminines have the genitive in *-ar*, but the dative and accusative in *-u* as,

N. Guðrún	Signý	Óluf	Rannveig
G. ———ar	——jar	——ar	——ar
D. ———u	——ju	——u	——u
A. ———u	——ju	——u	——u.

Monosyllabic feminines form the dative and accusative like the nominative as, Hlíf, *gen.* Hlíf, *dat.* and *acc.* Hlíf; most of these insert *j* in the genitive; Frigg, Síf, Hel, *gen.* -jar.

All feminines in *-a* follow the 4th declension as, Bera, Embla, Katla, þórhalla.

Some few names of men have a feminine form as, Sturla, Sturlu, Úrækja, Úrækju. Skaði on the other hand, which is a female name, is inflected like *flóti* (3rd declension).

From the names of men those of women are chiefly formed by adding *a* to the root-form as:

<i>masc.</i>	Hallr	Ketill	Þorkell	Þórörn	Hrafn
<i>fem.</i>	Halla	Katla	Þorkatla	Þórarna	Hrefna.

When an appellative is used as a masculine proper noun, a feminine word answering to it being found, the latter is also used as a corresponding feminine name, both singly and in compounds, as:.

<i>masc.</i>	Björn	Hallbjörn
<i>fem.</i>	Bera	Hallbera.

Foreign names take either a form which can be inflected according to the examples above adduced, *e. g.* Mikjáll, Mikjál's, Lafranz, *gen.* Lafranz, *dat.* Lafranzi, or retain their native form; in this case they are inflected either as Icelandic names, *e. g.* Magnús, Magnúss, or Magnúsar, Gregoriús, Gregoriúsar, Elías, Elíasar, Aron, Arons. or declined like Latin names as, Christophorus, Christophori, Julianus, Juliani.

## 2. Names of places.

Many nouns of this class are appellatives, and can therefore be inflected like common nouns as, berg, hof, staðr, völlr, heimr, fit, and compounded as Forberg, þórshof, Sólheimr. Several are used in the plural, as -staðir (Faxstaðir), -vellir (Möðruvellir), -heimar (Sólheimar), Fitjar, á Fitjum.

Some words appear no longer as appellatives, *e. g.* ló, *gen.* lóar *beach*; vin *gen.* vinjar, *plur.* vinjar *pasture*; þveit *gen.* þveitar *fragment*; but as names, for instance, Lóar, *dat.* Lóm, Vinjar, *dat.* Vinjum. In composition, deviations from the rules of inflection sometimes take place; thus many form in *Ló* are indeclinable; vin sometimes takes *vinar* for *vinjar* as, Björgvinar for Björgvinjar. When *vin* in composition immediately follows a consonant, it becomes *yn*, *ynar* or *ynjar*: thus Björgyn, Björgynjar, Sköðyn, Sköðynar, and in such cases the absorbed *v* effects a vowel-change, thus, Taðvin, Töðyn, Sandvin, Söndyn.

When *rjóðr* (a cleared space) is used as the name of a place, it often becomes *ruð* as, Þjóstólfsruð, Ausuruð; yet the original form may be preserved as, Bernrjóðr, Hristarrjóðr.

The forms Gula, Aga, Odda, Frosta, and others are indeclinable.

Few names of places appear without the definite article as, Mær-in, Vangr-inn, Skiðan, *dat.* Skiðunni, Vellir-nir.



## CHAPTER III.

### OF THE ADJECTIVE.

The adjective has two forms, the indefinite as, *svartr* hestr *a black horse* or hestrinn er *svartr the horse is black*, and the definite as, *hinn svartí* hestr *the black horse*, with the usual cases in each.

#### 1. The Positive.

The inflections are these :

##### INDEFINITE FORM.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Sing. nom.</i> -r (l, n, s)	Root (with vowel-change of <i>u</i> )	-t
<i>gen.</i> -s	-rar	-s
<i>dat.</i> -um	-ri	-u
<i>acc.</i> -an.	-a	-t
<i>Plur. nom.</i> -ir	-ar	Root (with vowel-change of <i>u</i> )
<i>gen.</i> -ra	-ra	-ra
<i>dat.</i> -um	-um	-um
<i>acc.</i> -a	-ar	Root (with vowel-change of <i>u</i> ).

##### DEFINITE FORM.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Sing. nom.</i> -i	-a	-a
<i>gen.</i> -a	-u	-a
<i>dat.</i> -a	-u	-a
<i>acc.</i> -a	-u	-a.

The inflections in the plural are -*u*.

The definite form in the singular is thus inflected like nouns of the 3rd, 4th, and 5th declension.

Paradigm : *hvatr quick*.

##### INDEFINITE.

	<i>SING.</i>	
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N. hvat-r</i>	hvöt	hvat-t
<i>G. hvat-s</i>	hvat-rar	hvat-s
<i>D. hvöt-um</i>	hvat-ri	hvöt-u
<i>A. hvat-an</i>	hvat-a	hvat-t
	<i>PLUR.</i>	
<i>N. hvat-ir</i>	hvat-ar	hvöt
<i>G. hvat-ra</i>	hvat-ra	hvat-ra
<i>D. hvöt-um</i>	hvöt-um	hvöt-um
<i>A. hvat-a</i>	hvat-ar	hvöt

##### DEFINITE.

	<i>SING.</i>	
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
hvat-i	hvat-a	hvat-a
hvat-a	hvöt-u	hvat-a
hvat-a	hvöt-u	hvat-a
hvat-a	hvöt-u	hvat-a

##### PLUR.

hvöt-u throughout.

Thus are declined ;

<i>gjarn greedy.</i>	<i>harðr hard.</i>	<i>krankr ill.</i>	<i>snar swift.</i>
<i>hagr active.</i>	<i>hvass sharp.</i>	<i>rangr wrong.</i>	<i>spakr wise.</i>

Adjectives take the definite endings when the article is appended to the noun as, *svarti hestrinn*, *svarta hestinn*.

The masculine sign *-r* is lost when the root is *rr*, *ss*, *fn*, *gn*, *kn*, *rn*, as, *þurr dry*, *hvass sharp*, *jafn even*, *skyggn clear-sighted*, *frœkn bold*, *gjarn willing, greedy*.

The feminine form has in the nominative singular the root with *u*-vowel-change on account of the omission of *u* in the masculine termination, as, *svört* (from *svartr swart*), *glöð* (from *gláðr glad*).

The neuter form has in the nominative singular *t*, with which *ð* and *n* are assimilated to *tt*, for instance, *goðr*, *gott good*, *sannr satt true*.

Polysyllabic words in *inn*, and the adjectives *mikill much*, *lítill little*, form their neuters in *it*; if the root end with a double consonant the latter is made single before *t* as, *lauss laust*, *sæll sælt*.

Paradigms : *búiun ready*, *lítill little*, *lauss loose*, *sæll happy*.

#### INDEFINITE.

SING.			SING.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. búiun-n</i>	<i>búiun</i>	<i>búi-t</i>	<i>lítill-l</i>	<i>lítill</i>	<i>líti-t (litt)</i>
<i>G. búiun-s</i>	<i>búiun-nar</i>	<i>búiun-s</i>	<i>lítill-s</i>	<i>lítill-lar</i>	<i>lítill-s</i>
<i>D. búiun-um</i>	<i>búiun-ni</i>	<i>búiun-u</i>	<i>lítill-um</i>	<i>lítill-li</i>	<i>lítill-u</i>
<i>A. búiun-n</i>	<i>búiun-a</i>	<i>búi-t</i>	<i>lítill-n</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>	<i>líti-t (litt)</i>
PLUR.			PLUR.		
<i>N. búiun-ir</i>	<i>búiun-a</i>	<i>búiun</i>	<i>lítill-ir</i>	<i>lítill-ar</i>	<i>lítill</i>
<i>G. búiun-na</i>	<i>búiun-na</i>	<i>búiun-na</i>	<i>lítill-la</i>	<i>lítill-la</i>	<i>lítill-la</i>
<i>D. búiun-um</i>	<i>búiun-um</i>	<i>búiun-um</i>	<i>lítill-um</i>	<i>lítill-um</i>	<i>lítill-um</i>
<i>A. búiun-a</i>	<i>búiun-ar</i>	<i>búiun.</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>	<i>lítill-ar</i>	<i>lítill.</i>

#### DEFINITE.

SING.			SING.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. búiun-i</i>	<i>búiun-a</i>	<i>búiun-a</i>	<i>lítill-i</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>
<i>G. búiun-a</i>	<i>búiun-u</i>	<i>búiun-a</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>	<i>lítill-u</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>
<i>D. búiun-a</i>	<i>búiun-u</i>	<i>búiun-a</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>	<i>lítill-u</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>
<i>A. búiun-a</i>	<i>búiun-u</i>	<i>búiun-a</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>	<i>lítill-u</i>	<i>lítill-a</i>
PLUR.			PLUR.		
<i>búiun-u.</i>			<i>lítill-u.</i>		

## INDEFINITE.

	SING.			SING.	
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> laus-s	laus	laus-t		sæl-l	sæl sæl-t
<i>G.</i> laus-s	laus-ar	laus-s		sæl-s	sæl-lar sæl-s
<i>D.</i> laus-um	laus-i	laus-u		sæl-um	sæl-li sæl-u
<i>A.</i> laus-an	laus-a	laus-t		sæl-an	sæl-a sæl-t.
	PLUR.			PLUR.	
<i>N.</i> laus-ir	laus-a	laus		sæl-ir	sæl-ar sæl
<i>G.</i> laus-a	laus-a	laus-a		sæl-la	sæl-la sæl-la
<i>D.</i> laus-um	laus-um	laus-um		sæl-um	sæl-um sæl-um
<i>A.</i> laus-a	laus-ar	laus		sæl-a	sæl-um sæl.

## DEFINITE.

	SING.			SING.	
<i>N.</i> laus-i	laus-a	laus-a		sæl-i	sæl-a sæl-a
<i>G.</i> laus-a	laus-u	laus-a		sæl-a	sæl-u sæl-a
<i>D.</i> laus-a	laus-u	laus-a		sæl-a	sæl-u sæl-a
<i>A.</i> laus-a	laus-u	laus-a		sæl-a	sæl-u sæl-a
	PLUR.			PLUR.	
	laus-u.			sæl-u.	

Like *biinn* are declined :

*haldinn holden* | *heiðinn heathen* | *heppinn lucky* | *tekinn taken*,  
which are contracted, since the termination begins with a  
vowel as, *heiðnum*. Those which have *a* in the first syllable  
admit a vowel-change when the *i* of the second syllable is  
rejected by contraction, and the ending begins with *u*, as  
*höldnum*.

Like *sæll* are declined :

*brúnn brown.* | *fúll foul.* | *heill whole.* | *vænn fair*;  
*brynn plain.* | *háll smooth.* | *hreinn pure.*

and all others whose characteristic letter is *l* or *n*, with a  
diphthongic vowel.

When the root ends with an accented vowel, *t* is doubled  
in the neuter, as well as *r* in the genitive and dative femi-  
nine, and in the genitive plural.

Paradigms: *blár blue*, *trúr true*, *faithful*.

## INDEFINITE.

	SING.			SING.	
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> blá-r	blá	blá-tt		trú-r	trú trú-tt
<i>G.</i> blá-s	blá-rrar	blá-s		trú-s	trú-rrar trú-s
<i>D.</i> blá-um	blá-rri	blá-u		trú-um	trú-rri trú-a
<i>A.</i> blá-an	blá-a	blá-tt		trú-an	trú-a trú-tt

	PLUR.				PLUR.		
N. blá-ir	blá-ar	blá		trú-ir	trú-ar	trú	
G. blá-rra	blá-rra	blá-rra		trú-rra	trú-rra	trú-rra	
D. blá-um	blá-um	blá-um		trú-um	trú-um	trú-um	
A. blá-a	blá-ar	blá		trú-a	trú	trú.	

## DEFINITE.

	SING.				SING.		
N. blá-i	blá-a	blá-a		trú-i	trú-a	trú-a	
G. blá-a	blá-u	blá-a		trú-a	trú-u	trú-a	
D. blá-a	blá-u	blá-a		trú-a	trú-u	trú-a	
A. blá-a	blá-u	blá-a		trú-a	trú-u	trú-a.	
	PLUR.				PLUR.		
	blá-u.				trú-u.		

Thus are declined

frár <i>swift-footed</i> .	grár <i>grey</i> .	hlýr <i>lukewarm</i> .	nýr <i>new</i> .
frjór <i>fruitful</i> .	hár <i>high</i> .	mjór <i>small</i> .	þrár <i>enduring</i> .

Some adjectives which have a distinguishing radical consonant insert *j* or *v*, as in the inflection of nouns similarly characterized.

Paradigms: miðr *middle*, þykk *thick*.

## INDEFINITE.

	SING.				SING.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. mið-r	mið	mit-t		þykk-r	þykk	þyk-t	
G. mið-s	mið-rar	mið-s		þykk-s	þykk-var	þykk-s	
D. mið-jum	mið-ri	mið-ju		þykk-um	þykk-ri	þykk-u	
A. mið-jan	mið-ja	mit-t		þykk-van	þykk-va	þyk-t	
	PLUR.				PLUR.		
N. mið-ir	mið-jar	mið		þykk-vir	þykk-var	þykk	
G. mið-ra	mið-ra	mið-ra		þykk-ra	þykk-ra	þykk-ra	
D. mið-jum	mið-jum	mið-jum		þykk-um	þykk-um	þykk-um	
A. mið-ja	mið-jar	mið		þykk-va	þykk-var	þykk	

## DEFINITE.

	SING.				SING.		
N. mið-i	mið-ja	mið-ja		þykk-vi	þykk-va	þykk-va	
G. mið-ja	mið-ju	mið-ja		þykk-va	þykk-u	þykk-va	
D. mið-ja	mið-ju	mið-ja		þykk-va	þykk-u	þykk-va	
A. mið-ja	mið-ju	mið-ja		þykk-va	þykk-u	þykk-va	
	PLUR.				PLUR.		
	mið-ju.				þykk-u.		

Like þykk are declined all adjectives with the root-vowel *ö* as, dökk *gloomy*, glögg *evident*, fölr *wan*, röskr *brisk*;

*v* before the dative termination *um*, *u* is frequently dropt as, þykkum, glöggum, yet we also find glöggvum, &c.

Some monosyllabic nouns, whose characteristic letter is *ó*, often insert *f* before the final letter as, mjór, mjófr, frjór, frjófr, sljór, sljófr *dull*. Hár can both admit and dispense with, the inserted *v*, and even reject the vowels of the inflections in *a* and *u* as, hávum, hám, háva, há.

In forms in *l*, *n*, *r*, where the masculine sign *r* is dropt, the vowel-rejection takes place in the same cases as in substantives of this form; thus, gamall, *dat.* gömlum, *acc.* gamlan, in the feminine gender gamla, *nom. plur. masc.* gamlir, and so on: likewise galinn, gölnum, galnir. A similar contraction often takes place in words in *-agr*, *-igr*, *-ugr*, for instance, heilagr helgr; heilagrar helgrar; heilögum, helgum *holy*. Likewise öfugr öfgr, öfugar öfgrar *backward*; the abbreviated form, however, is generally used only where the inflection-ending begins with a vowel.

Paradigms: gamall *old*; galinn *silly*.

## INDEFINITE.

SING.			SING.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N.</i> gamal-l	gömul	gamal-t	galin-n	galin	galit
<i>G.</i> gamal-s	gamal-lar	gamal-s	galin-s	galin-nar	galin-s
<i>D.</i> göm-lum	gamal-li	göml-u	göld-um	galin-ni	göld-u
<i>A.</i> gaml-an	gam-la	gamal-t	galin-n	galin	galit
PLUR.			PLUR.		
<i>N.</i> gaml-ir	gaml-ar	gömul	gald-ir	gald-ar	galin
<i>G.</i> gamal-la	gamal-la	gamal-la	galin-na	galin-na	galin-na
<i>D.</i> göml-um	göml-um	göml-um	göld-um	göld-um	göld-um
<i>A.</i> gaml-a	gaml-ar	gömul	gald-a	gald-ar	galin

## DEFINITE.

SING.			SING.		
<i>N.</i> gaml-i	gaml-a	gaml-a	gald-i	gald-a	gald-a
<i>G.</i> gaml-a	göml-u	gaml-a	gald-a	göld-u	gald-a
<i>D.</i> gaml-a	göml-u	gaml-a	gald-a	göld-u	gald-a
<i>A.</i> gaml-a	göml-u	gaml-a	gald-a	göld-u	gald-a
PLUR.			PLUR.		
göml-u.			göld-u.		

Like *gamall* are declined *svipall* *fleeting*, *þagall* *silent*.

Like *galinn* are inflected

dulinn <i>hidden.</i>	skilinn <i>parted.</i>	vakinn <i>wakened.</i>	vaninn <i>wont.</i>
nakinn <i>naked.</i>	taminn <i>tamed.</i>	valinn <i>chosen.</i>	

Those words which form the neuter in *it*, also dissyllabic adjectives in *inn*, as well as *mikill* and *lítill*, have the accusative singular masculine in *inn*, as, for example, *galinn*, *acc.* *galinn*, not *galnan*, *mikinn*, *litinn*, not *miklan*, *litlan* (see above).

In all its abbreviated forms, *lítill* changes *ī* to *i*, for instance, *litlum*, *mikill*, under the same circumstances, often changes *i* to *y* as, *myklan*, *myklum*.

The endings *-rar*, *-ri*, and *-ra* drop their *r* after *r* with a preceding consonant, since double *r* after a consonant could not be pronounced: thus, *fagr fair*:

#### INDEFINITE.

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. fagr</i>	<i>fögr</i>	<i>fagr-t</i>	<i>N. fagr-ir</i>	<i>fagr-ar</i>	<i>fögr</i>
<i>G. fagr-s</i>	<i>fagr-ar</i>	<i>fagr-s</i>	<i>G. fagr-a</i>	<i>fagr-a</i>	<i>fagr-a</i>
<i>D. fögr-um</i>	<i>fagr-i</i>	<i>fögr-u</i>	<i>D. fögr-um</i>	<i>fögr-um</i>	<i>fögr-um</i>
<i>A. fagr-an</i>	<i>fagr-a</i>	<i>fagr-t</i>	<i>A. fagr-a</i>	<i>fagr-ar</i>	<i>fögr.</i>

#### DEFINITE.

SING.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. fagr-i</i>	<i>fagr-a</i>	<i>fagr-a</i>
<i>G. fagr-a</i>	<i>fögr-u</i>	<i>fagr-a</i>
<i>D. fagr-a</i>	<i>fögr-u</i>	<i>fagr-a</i>
<i>A. fagr-a</i>	<i>fögr-u</i>	<i>fagr-a</i>

#### PLUR.

*fögr-u.*

Thus are inflected:

<i>bitr bitter.</i>	<i>digr fat.</i>	<i>magr meagre.</i>	<i>vitr wise.</i>
<i>dapr sad.</i>	<i>lipr supple.</i>	<i>vakr lively.</i>	

Some compound adjectives which end in *a* or *i* are indeclinable as, *gagn-drepa soaked*, *sammæðra born of the same mother*, *jafnaldra of equal age*, *draumstoli one who does not dream*, *heilvita-i sharp-witted*, *einmana-i without retinue*.

## 2. Comparison of Adjectives.

The terminations of the comparative degree *-ri*, and of the superlative *-str* are combined with the root by the vowel *i* or *a*; the former effects a vowel-change, and is dropt; the latter is retained; thus *-ri*, *-str* occur with a vowel-change, and *-ari*, *-astr* without it.

## Paradigms:

with <i>-ri</i> , <i>-str</i> , and vowel-change.			with <i>-ari</i> , <i>-astr</i> without vowel-change.		
fagr	fegri	fegrstr	spakr	spakari	spakastr
<i>fair</i>	<i>fairer</i>	<i>fairest</i>	<i>wise</i>	<i>wiser</i>	<i>wisest</i>
stor	stærri	stærstr	gjöfull	gjöflari	gjöflastr
<i>great</i>	<i>greater</i>	<i>greatest</i>	<i>liberal</i>	<i>more liberal</i>	<i>most liberal</i>
lág	lægri	lægstr	heppinn	heppnari	heppnastr
<i>low</i>	<i>lower</i>	<i>lowest</i>	<i>lucky</i>	<i>more lucky</i>	<i>most lucky</i>
ungr	yngr	yingstr	konung-	konung-	konungli-
<i>young</i>	<i>younger</i>	<i>youngest</i>	ligr	ligari	gastr
þröng	þrengri	þrengstr	<i>royal</i>	<i>more royal</i>	<i>most royal</i>
<i>narrow</i>	<i>narrower</i>	<i>narrowest</i>	kringlótt	kringlót-	kringlót-
djúpr	dýpri	dýpstr		tari	tastr
<i>deep</i>	<i>deeper</i>	<i>deepest</i>	<i>round</i>	<i>rounder</i>	<i>roundest</i>

The word *mjór* *small*, does not undergo a vowel-change in the comparative and superlative which are *mjórrri*, *mjóstr*.

Some adjectives are compared with either form, as:

*deep* djúpr, djúpari and dýpri, djúpastr and dýpstr  
*dear* dýrr, dýrari and dýrri, dýrastr and dýrstr  
*new* nýr, nýari and nýrri, nýastr and nýstr  
*black* dökk, dökkvari and dekkri, dökkvastr and dekkstr  
*fair* fagr, fagrari and fegri, fagrastr and fegrstr  
*liberal* gjöfull, gjöflari and gjöfulli, gjöflastr and gjöfulstr.

The latter form is the oldest and the best.

Some adjectives take *i* in the comparative and *a* in the superlative as, sæll *happy*, sælli, sælastr; hreinn *pure*, hreinni, hreinastr.

Diphthongal vowel roots double the *r* of the comparative, as: hár *high*, hærri, hæstr; nýr *new*, nýrri, nýstr; fár *few*, færri, færstr.

The inflection of comparatives, however formed, is invariable, whether they are used definitely or indefinitely, as:

	SING.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. hvatari	hvatari	hvatara	hvatara
G. hvatara	hvatari	hvatara	hvatara
D. "	"	"	"
A. "	"	"	"

## PLUR.

hvatari.

Sometimes the *dat. plur.* ends in *-um* as, *fleirum*, *stærrum*.

All participles present active in *-andi*, when used as adjectives, are declined like the comparatives; occasionally the *dat. plur.* ends in *-um* with or without the vowel-change, as: *lifandum mönnum* to *living men*.

The superlative however formed, is declined in the same manner as the positive; thus,

## INDEFINITE.

	SING.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. hvatastr	hvötust	hvatast	hvatast
G. hvatasts	hvatastrar	hvatasts	hvatasts
D. hvötustum	hvatastri	hvötustu	hvatasta
A. hvatastan	hvatasta	hvatast	hvatasta
	PLUR.		
N. hvatastir	hvatastar	hvötust	hvatasta
G. hvatastra	hvatastra	hvatastra	hvatastra
D. hvötustum	hvötustum	hvötustum	hvötustum
A. hvatasta	hvatastar	hvötust.	hvatasta

## DEFINITE.

	SING.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. hvatasti	hvatasta	hvatasta	hvatasta
G. hvatasta	hvötustu	hvatasta	hvatasta
D. "	"	"	"
A. "	"	"	"
	PLUR.		
N. hvötustu.	hvötustu.	hvötustu.	hvötustu.

Of those words which express a relative position or situation there can be no adjectival positives, but only comparatives and superlatives, the root being a substantive, preposition, or adverb, as:

		Comp.	Sup.
<i>northwards</i>	norðr	nyrðri	nyrðstr
		nörðri	nörðstr
		norðri	norðastr
<i>eastwards</i>	austr	eystri	austastr
<i>southwards</i>	suðr	syðri	syðstr
		suðri	synstr
<i>westwards</i>	vestr	vestri	vestastr
<i>forwards</i>	fram	fremri	fremstr
<i>behind</i>	aptr	eptri	epstr
		aptari	aptastr
<i>nether</i>	niðr	niðri	niðstr
		neðri	neðstr
<i>out</i>	út	ytri	ystr



		Comp.	Sup.
<i>in</i>	<i>inn</i>	<i>innri</i>	<i>innstr, instr</i>
<i>over</i>	<i>of</i> { <i>yfir</i> }	<i>efri</i> { <i>öfri</i> }	<i>efstr</i> { <i>öfstr</i> }
<i>soon</i>	<i>áðr</i>	<i>æðri</i>	<i>æðstr</i>
<i>late</i>	<i>sið</i>	<i>siðari</i>	<i>siðastr</i>
<i>before</i>	<i>for</i>	<i>fyrri</i>	<i>fyrstr</i>
<i>rather</i>	<i>heldr</i>	<i>heldri</i>	<i>helzt</i>
<i>near</i>	<i>ná</i>	<i>nærri</i>	<i>næstr</i>
<i>up</i>	<i>upp</i>		<i>ypparstr</i>
<i>far</i>	<i>fjarri</i> { <i>fjærri</i> }	<i>firri</i>	<i>firstr</i> { <i>fjærstr</i> }
<i>seldom</i>	<i>sjaldan</i>	<i>sjaldnari</i>	<i>sjaldnast</i>
<i>behind</i>		<i>hindri</i>	<i>hindstr.</i>

Adjectives, which have no comparative on account of their ending, but the meaning of which admits of degrees of comparison, express them augmentatively or diminutively by means of the adverbs,

*meir more, mest most, or heldr, helzt;*  
*minnr less, minnst least, or siðr, sizt.*

The preterite participle in *-inn*, used as an adjective, is inflected like *buinn*; those terminating in *-dr*, *-ðr*, *-tr*, like *hvatr*, as follows:

## SINGULAR.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. vakin-n</i>	<i>vakin</i>	<i>vaki-t</i>	<i>vakið-r</i>	<i>vakið</i>	<i>vaki-t</i>
<i>G. vakin-s</i>	<i>vakin-nar</i>	<i>vakin-s</i>	<i>vakið-s</i>	<i>vakið-rar</i>	<i>vakið-s</i>
<i>D. vökn-um</i>	<i>vakin-ni</i>	<i>vökn-u</i>	<i>vökt-um</i>	<i>vakið-ri</i>	<i>vökt-u</i>
<i>A. vakin-n</i>	<i>vakn-a</i>	<i>vaki-t</i>	<i>vakt-an</i>	<i>vakt-a</i>	<i>vaki-t</i>

## SINGULAR.

(Continuation.)

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. vakt-r</i>	<i>vökt</i>	<i>vakt</i>
<i>G. vakt-s</i>	<i>vakt-ar</i>	<i>vakt-s</i>
<i>D. vökt-um</i>	<i>vakt-ri</i>	<i>vökt-u</i>
<i>A. vakt-an</i>	<i>vakt-a</i>	<i>vakt</i>

## PLURAL.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. vakn-ir</i>	<i>vakn-ar</i>	<i>vakin</i>	<i>vakt-ir</i>	<i>vakt-ar</i>	<i>vakið</i>
<i>G. vakin-na</i>	<i>vakin-na</i>	<i>vakin-na</i>	<i>vakið-ra</i>	<i>vakið-ra</i>	<i>vakið-ra</i>
<i>D. vökn-um</i>	<i>vökn-um</i>	<i>vökn-um</i>	<i>vökt-um</i>	<i>vökt-um</i>	<i>vökt-um</i>
<i>A. vakn-a</i>	<i>vakn-ar</i>	<i>vakin</i>	<i>vakt-a</i>	<i>vakt-ar</i>	<i>vakið</i>

PLURAL. (Continuation.)		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. vakt-ir	vakt-ar	vökt
G. vakt-ra	vakt-ra	vakt-ra
D. vökt-um	vökt-um	vökt-um
A. vakt-a	vakt-ar	vökt.

Participial adjectives in *-aðr* are declined regularly, but do not drop the *a*.

### ANOMALOUS ADJECTIVES.

Some adjectives form their comparative and superlative irregularly, or from an obsolete positive, as :

<i>góðr good</i>	<i>{betri better</i>	<i>{beztr best</i>
	<i>{skárri*</i>	<i>{skástr*</i>
<i>{illr bad</i>	<i>verri worse</i>	<i>verstr worst</i>
<i>{vándr</i>		
<i>mikill much (great)</i>	<i>meiri more</i>	<i>mestr most</i>
<i>lítill little</i>	<i>minni less</i>	<i>minnstr least.</i>
<i>margr much</i>	<i>fleiri more</i>	<i>flestr most</i>
<i>gamall old</i>	<i>{eldri older</i>	<i>elstr oldest, eldest.</i>
	<i>{ellri elder</i>	

\* diminutive forms.

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF PRONOUNS.

These are divided into six classes, viz; personal, possessive, demonstrative, interrogative, relative, and indefinite pronouns.

#### 1. Personal Pronouns.

Without distinction of gender :

SINGULAR.		
1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
N. <i>ek or eg I</i>	<i>pú thou</i>	—
G. <i>mín of me</i>	<i>pín of thee</i>	<i>sín of one's self</i>
D. <i>mér to me</i>	<i>pér to thee</i>	<i>sér to one's self</i>
A. <i>mik me</i>	<i>pik thee</i>	<i>sik, sig one's self.</i>
DUAL.		
N. <i>við or vit we two</i>	<i>þið or þit ye two</i>	—
G. <i>okkar of us two</i>	<i>ykkar of you two</i>	—
D. <i>okkr to us two</i>	<i>ykk to you two</i>	—
A. <i>okkr us two</i>	<i>ykkr you two</i>	—

PLURAL.		
N. <i>ver we</i>	þér, èr <i>ye or you</i>	—
G. <i>vár of us</i>	yðar, yðvar <i>of you</i>	sín <i>of themselves</i>
D. <i>oss to us</i>	yðr <i>to you</i>	sér <i>to themselves</i>
A. <i>oss us</i>	yðr <i>you</i>	sik <i>themselves.</i>

With distinction of gender :

Masc.	Fem.
N. hann <i>he</i>	hún, hon <i>she</i>
G. hans <i>of him</i>	hennar <i>of her</i>
D. hánun, honum <i>to him</i>	henni <i>to her</i>
A. hann <i>him</i>	hana <i>her.</i>

The plural, as well as the neuter, is supplied by the demonstrative pronoun *sá, sú, þat*.

*Ek* is frequently combined in one form with the word immediately preceding as, *fæk, emk, ætlak*, which are the 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of the verbs *fá to get, vera to be, and ætla to think*.

*þú* in composition becomes *tú* or *dú* according to the character of the foregoing letter as, *skaltú shalt thou, mundú must thou*. Should *tt* occur after a consonant only one *t* is written as, *veitstú for veitst þú knowest thou*. When it is compounded with imperatives the accent is dropt as, *sjáðu see thou, gakkstu do thou go*.

## 2. Possessive Pronouns.

These are formed from the genitive of the personal pronoun; they are as follows :

minn mín mitt <i>mine</i>	ykkarr ykkur ykkart <i>your (of two).</i>
þinn þín þitt <i>thine</i>	várr vár várt <i>our (of many).</i>
sinn sín sitt <i>his, hers, its</i>	yðarr yður yðart <i>your (do.) or,</i>
okkar okkur okkart <i>our (of two)</i>	yðvarr yður yðvart.

They are inflected thus :

SINGULAR.					
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. minn	mín	mitt	okkarr	okkur	okkart
G. míns	minnar	míns	okkars	okkarrar	okkars
D. mínum	minni	mínu	okkrum	okkarri	okkru
A. minn	mína	mitt	okkaru	okkra	okkart

PLURAL.					
N. mínir	mínar	mín	okkrir	okkrar	okkur
G. minna	minna	minna	okkarra	okkarra	okkarra
D. mínum	mínum	mínum	okkrum	okkrum	okkrum
A. mína	mínar	mín	okkra	okkrar	okkur.

As *minn* are inflected *þinn* and *sinn*, and as *okkarr* are declined *ykkarr* and *yðarr*.

Várr is thus inflected :

SINGULAR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. várr	vár	várt
G. várs	várrar	várs
D. várum	várri	váru
A. váru	vára	várt
PLURAL.		
N. várir	várar	vár
G. várra	várra	várra
D. várum	várum	várum
A. vára	várar	vár.

No possessive is formed from *hann*, *hún*; but the genitives *hans*, *hennar*, and in the plural *þeirra* (from *þat*) only are used.

The dative of the personal pronoun is sometimes used in a possessive sense as, *með hnefa mér with my fist*, *þèr til bana to thy death*, *á hendi sèr in his hand*.

### 3. Demonstrative Pronouns.

These are three in number, *viz.* *sá*, *sú*, *þat* *he, she, it, that*; *þessi*, *þessi*, *þetta*, *this*; *hinn*, *hin*, *hitt* *that*; the last is also used as the definite article.

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. <i>sá</i>	<i>sú</i>	<i>þat</i>	<i>þeir</i>	<i>þær</i>	<i>þau</i>
G. <i>þess</i>	<i>þeirrar</i>	<i>þess</i>	<i>þeirra</i>	<i>þeirra</i>	<i>þeirra</i>
D. <i>þeim</i>	<i>þeirri</i>	<i>því</i>	<i>þeim</i>	<i>þeim</i>	<i>þeim</i>
A. <i>þann</i>	<i>þá</i>	<i>þat</i>	<i>þá</i>	<i>þær</i>	<i>þau</i> .

Instead of *þeim* the older form *þeima* is often met with.

*Sá*, *sú*, *þat* is likewise used as a definite article. For *sá* and *sú* the old form *sjá* is often employed.

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. <i>þessi</i>	<i>þessi</i>	<i>þetta</i>	<i>þessir</i>	<i>þessar</i>	<i>þessi</i>
G. <i>þessa</i>	<i>þessarrar</i>	<i>þessa</i>	<i>þessarra</i>	<i>þessarra</i>	<i>þessarra</i>
D. <i>þessum</i>	<i>þessarri</i>	<i>þessu</i>	<i>þessum</i>	<i>þessum</i>	<i>þessum</i>
A. <i>þenna</i>	<i>þessa</i>	<i>þetta</i>	<i>þessa</i>	<i>þessar</i>	<i>þessi</i> .

This pronoun was originally formed from *sá*, whose ancient form *þerr* in the nominative appears here again with

*si* added; thus several obsolete forms are to be found, which show that it was at one time customary only to decline *þerr* and add *si* without inflection, thus; *þersi for þessi*; *þeimsi for þessum*, *þvísá for þessu*, *þannsi for þenna*.

For the inflections of *hinn* see the article, p. 11.

Besides these, *hann*, *hún*, is sometimes used as an article with proper names as, *hann Sigurðr*, *hún þuridr*.

*Samr*, *söm*, *samt the same*, is declined like a regular adjective; but *hinn* is often prefixed as, *hin sama fem.*, *hit sama neuter*.

The following, *slíkr*, *slík*, *slíkt*; *þvílíkr*, *þvílík*, *þvílíkt*; *þessligr*, *þesslig*, *þessligt*, all signifying *such*, are regularly inflected.

#### 4. Interrogative Pronouns.

These are, *hvar*, *hvárr who (of two)?* *hverr who (of many)?* and *hvílíkr what kind of?*

The pronoun *hvar* is defective; not only does it want the feminine and the plural, but the nominative and accusative masculine singular; both forms are supplied by *hverr who (of many)?*

SING.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. (hvar)	—	hvat
G. hvess	—	hvess
D. hveim	—	hví
A. (hvann)	—	hvat.

In usual discourse, *hvat* is only used as a pronoun, and *hví* as an adjective.

*Hvárr who (of two)?* takes *hvorn* for *hvoran* in the sing. acc. masc.

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. hvár-r	hvár	hvár-t	hvár-ir	hvár-ar	hvár
G. hvár-s	hvár-rar	hvár-s	hvár-ra	hvár-ra	hvár-ra
D. hvár-um	hvár-ri	hvár-u	hvár-um	hvár-um	hvár-um
A. hvár-n	hvár-a	hvár-t	hvár-a	hvár-ar	hvár.

*Hverr who (of many) ?* has *hvern* for *hverjan* in the sing. acc. masc., in the modern tongue.

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. hver-r	hver	hver-t	hver-ir	hverj-ar	hver
G. hver-s	hver-rar	hver-s	hver-ra	hver-ra	hver-ra
D. hverj-um	hver-ri	hverj-u	hverj-um	hverj-um	hverj-um
A. hverj-an	hverj-a	hver-t	hverj-a	hverj-ar	hver.

The idea, "what kind of?" is expressed by a compound of the neuter *hví what* and *líkr like*, thus:

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. hvílk-r	hvílk	hvílk-t	hvílk-ir	hvílk-ar	hvílk
G. hvílk-s	hvílk-rar	hvílk-s	hvílk-ra	hvílk-ra	hvílk-ra
D. hvílk-um	hvílk-ri	hvílk-u	hvílk-um	hvílk-um	hvílk-um
A. hvílk-an	hvílk-a	hvílk-t	hvílk-a	hvílk-ar	hvílk.

## 5. Relative Pronouns.

Properly speaking, there are no relative pronouns, but the interrogatives *hverr* and *hvílikr* are used in their stead, as well as the demonstrative *sá, sú, þat*, either alone, or more usually in connection with the particle *er* or *sem* as, *sá er he who*, *þat sem that which*. *Er* and *sem* likewise answer to the German "so" *who, which, that*.

## 6. Indefinite Pronouns.

*Hvártveggi either of two, both*, has a double inflection, and is thus declined:

SINGULAR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. hvár-tveggi	hvár-tveggi	hvár-tveggja
G. hvárs-tveggja	hvárrar-tveggju	
D. hvárum-tveggja	hvárri-tveggju {	hváru-tveggja
A. hvárn-tveggja	hváru-tveggju {	hvár-tveggja
	hvára-tveggju	
PLURAL.		
N. hvárir-tveggja		
G. hvárra-tveggja {		
hvárra-tveggju {		
D. hvárum-tveggja {		
hvárum-tveggjum {		
A. hvára-tveggju	hvár-tveggju	hvár-tveggi

In the same way is inflected *annartveggi* *one of two*.

*Annarr-hvárr* *each other, every other*, is doubly declined as, *fem.* *önnur-hvár*, *neut.* *annat-hvárt*. *Hvárr-annan* *one another (of two)* and *hverr-annan* *one another (of many)* are likewise inflected independently of each other.

*Einn-hver, einhver, eitthvert* *every one, each*.

*Hverr-einn, hverteitt, hvateitt* *every, each*.

*Sum-hverr* *somebody, anybody, some one, any one*.

*Sinn-hvárr, sinhvár, sitthvárt, sitthvat* *each his own, each one's*. More usual is *sinnhverr, sinhver, sitthvert* as: *þeir líta sinn í hverja átt* *each looks to his own side*.

*Sèrhverr, sèrhver, sèrhvert, sèrhvat* *each*.

*Nökkurr* *some one, any*, whose various forms in the nominative are *nakkvarr, nekkvarr, nekkverr, nekkurr, nokkvarr, nokkvorr, nokkverr, nökkverr* and *nökkurr*, is thus declined :

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N.nökkur-r</i>	<i>nökkur</i>	<i>nökkut</i>	<i>nökkur-ir</i>	<i>nökkur-ar</i>	<i>nökkur</i>
<i>G.nökkur-s</i>	<i>nökkur-rar</i>	<i>nökkur-s</i>	<i>nökkur-ra</i>	<i>(throughout)</i>	
<i>D.nökkur-um</i>	<i>nökkur-ri</i>	<i>nökkur-u</i>	<i>nökkur-um</i>	<i>(throughout)</i>	
<i>A.nökkur-u</i>	<i>nökkur</i>	<i>nökkut</i>	<i>nökkur-a</i>	<i>nökkur-ar</i>	<i>nökkur</i> .

*Hvárigr, hvárig, hvárigt, or hvárugr, hvárug, hvárugt*, means *neither (of the two)*, and is used in connection with *annarr* as, *hvárigr trúði öðrum* *neither believed the other*.

From the neuter *hvat*, *dat.* *hví*, and *gen. plur.* *vitna* from *viti* *occasion, time* (French *fois*), is formed *hvatvitna, dat.* *hvívitna* *whatsoever*.

*Hverrsem* or *hverrsem* *helzt* *whoso* or *whosoever*.

*Annarr* *other, another, the one, the second*, is very irregular, and is thus declined :

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. annarr</i>	<i>önnur</i>	<i>annat</i>	<i>aðrir</i>	<i>aðrar</i>	<i>önnur</i>
<i>G. annars</i>	<i>annarrar</i>	<i>annars</i>	<i>annarra</i>	<i>(throughout)</i>	
<i>D. öðrum</i>	<i>annarri</i>	<i>öðru</i>	<i>öðrum</i>	<i>(do.)</i>	
<i>A. annan</i>	<i>aðra</i>	<i>annat</i>	<i>aðra</i>	<i>aðrar</i>	<i>önnur</i> .

*Engi* *none, no one*, is a compound of *einn, ein, eitt* and the negative particle *-gi, -ki*, and is thus declined :

SING.			PLUR.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. engi	engi	ekki	engir	engar	engi
G. enskis	engrar	enskis	engra	(throughout.)	
D. engum	engri	engu	engum	(do.)	
A. engan	enga	ekki	enga	engar	engi.

The indefinite person *one* (French *on*, Germ. *man*) is expressed either by the 3rd pers. sing. of the verb without a pronoun as, *ok heyrði þat and one heard that, and it was heard*, or by the plural *menn men* as, *er menn tóku at drekka when men took to drinking*; or lastly, by the modern form of *maðr man*.

The impersonal *there, it*, is expressed by *þat*, even though followed by a plural verb as, *þat eru margir sem there are many who*; still there is the regular form *þeir eru margir they are many*.

If many persons are implied, but only one is mentioned, the pronoun (mostly *sá*) usually stands in the plural, whilst the name connected with it remains in the singular number as, *þeir Loki, i. e., Loki and his mate*; *þeir Gunnarr Gunnarr and Sigurðr*; *þeir Beli Beli and Frey*; *við þá Gunnar towards Gunnarr and his folk*; *vit Sigurðr I and Sigurðr*. When words of different genders come together the pronoun is placed in the neut. plur., as, *þau ýmis now he, then she*; *áttu þau owned they (Jonak and Gudrun)*; *bæði þau both they (Randver and Svanhild)*.

## CHAPTER V.

### THE NUMERALS AND THEIR INFLECTIONS.

These are divided into cardinal and ordinal.

#### 1. Cardinal Numbers.

1 einn, ein, eitt	10 tíu
2 tveir, tvær, tvö	11 ellifu
3 þrír, þrjár, þrjú	12 tólf
4 fjórir, fjórar, fjögur	13 þrettán
5 fimm	14 fjórtán
6 sex	15 fimtán
7 sjau (sjö)	16 sextán
8 átta	17 sjautján
9 níu	18 áttján



19	nítján	80	áttatíu
20	tuttugu	90	níutíu
21	tuttugu ok einn	100	hundrað, tíutíu
30	þrjátíu	110	hundrað ok tíu, ellifutíu
40	fjörutíu	120	hundrað ok tuttugu, stórt hundrað
50	fimmtíu	200	tvö hundrað
60	sextíu	1000	þúsund.
70	sjautíu (sjöttíu)		

An indeclinable form in *-tigi* is used adjectively, as :  
*dat. þrjátígi mönnum to thirty men.*

In modern Icelandic *-tíu* takes the place of *-tígir* or *-tigi*.

For declension of *einn*, see p. 11.

Tveir, þrír, and fjórir are thus declined :

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. tveir	tvær	tvö	þrír	þrjár	þrjú	fjórir	fjórar	fjögur
G. tveggja	(throughout)		þriggja	(throughout)		fjögurra	(throughout)	
D. tveim	(do.)		þrim	(do.)		fjórum	(do.)	
A. tvá	tvær	tvö	þrjá	þrjár	þrjú	fjóra	fjórar	fjögur.

The remainder, as far as tuttugu included, are indeclinable ; but the succeeding, up to hundrað, are formed from the numeral substantive *tigr* (from *tí ten*), which is inflected like *siðr* in the 2nd declension, and governs the noun following it in the genitive, as :

fjórir	tígir	manna	fortymen
fjögurra	tiga	—	of —
fjórum	tigum	—	to —
fjóra	tigu	—	—

Hundrað is a regularly inflected neuter :

Sing. nom. hundrað	Plur. nom. hundruð
gen. ———s	gen. hundraða
dat. ———i	dat. hundruðum
acc. ———	acc. ———

Þúsund is feminine, and is thus declined :

Sing. nom. þúsund	Plur. nom. þúsundir
gen. þúsundar	gen. þúsunda
dat. ———(u)	dat. ———um
acc. ———	acc. ———ir.

The neuter *þúshundrað*, plur. *þúshundruð*, is also used, meaning a thousand, properly, 1200.

As the ancient Icelanders used the duodecimal as well as the decimal mode of numeration, they signified by the *great hundred* (stórt hundrað) 120, as opposed to the *small*

*hundred* (100) which was sometimes expressed by *tútigir*; so that *hálftr hundrað* formerly counted for 60.

*Báðir both*, which resembles *tveir*, and is a numeral adjective, is thus declined:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. báðir</i>		<i>báðar</i>	<i>bæði</i>
<i>G. beggja</i>	<i>(throughout)</i>		
<i>D. báðum</i>	<i>(do.)</i>		
<i>A. báða</i>	<i>báðar</i>	<i>bæði.</i>	

The date of the year would be thus expressed: *þúsund átta hundrað sextíu níu* 1869.

## 2. Ordinal Numbers.

<i>The first</i>	<i>fyrsti, fyrsta, fyrsta</i>	<i>The 17th</i>	<i>sjautjándi</i>
<i>— second</i>	<i>annarr, önnur, annat</i>	<i>— 18th</i>	<i>áttjándi</i>
<i>— third</i>	<i>þriðji, þriðja, þriðja</i>	<i>— 19th</i>	<i>níttjándi</i>
<i>— fourth</i>	<i>fjórtí, fjórða, fjórða</i>	<i>— 20th</i>	<i>tuttugast</i>
<i>— 5th</i>	<i>fímti</i>	<i>— 30th</i>	<i>þrítugasti</i>
<i>— 6th</i>	<i>sætti</i>	<i>— 40th</i>	<i>fertugasti</i>
<i>— 7th</i>	<i>sjaundi</i>	<i>— 50th</i>	<i>fímtugasti</i>
<i>— 8th</i>	<i>átti (áttundi)</i>	<i>— 60th</i>	<i>sextugasti</i>
<i>— 9th</i>	<i>níundi</i>	<i>— 70th</i>	<i>sjautugasti</i>
<i>— 10th</i>	<i>tíundi</i>	<i>— 80th</i>	<i>áttatugasti</i>
<i>— 11th</i>	<i>ellífti</i>	<i>— 90th</i>	<i>níttugasti</i>
<i>— 12th</i>	<i>tólfí</i>	<i>— 100th</i>	<i>hundraðasti</i>
<i>— 13th</i>	<i>þrettándi</i>	<i>— 110th</i>	<i>— ok tíundi</i>
<i>— 14th</i>	<i>fjórtándi</i>	<i>— 120th</i>	<i>— ok tuttugasti</i>
<i>— 15th</i>	<i>fímtándi</i>	<i>— 200th</i>	<i>tvö hundraðasti</i>
<i>— 16th</i>	<i>sextándi</i>	<i>— 1000th</i>	<i>þúsundasti.</i>

*J* is inserted before *a* and *u* of the different inflections of *þriði*.

The collective numbers, or numeral substantives, are:

<i>fímt</i>	<i>five</i>	<i>in number</i>
<i>sjaund</i>	<i>seven</i>	<i>— —</i>
<i>tígr</i>	<i>ten</i>	<i>— —</i>
<i>tylft</i>	<i>twelve</i>	<i>— —</i>

*Fímt* and *sjaund* are used solely for a space of five or seven days; both are feminine words as well as *tylft*.

There are several temporals as, from *nótt night*, come *einnætt one night old*, *nætrgamalt night old*, and from *vetr winter*, *year vetrgamalt winter old*, *year old*, *tvævett two winters old*.

To signify a period of three or four days the compounds *þrínættingr* and *fjórnættingr* are used. To designate 30,

40, &c. days, the neuter of the numerals included in *-ugr* is used substantively, as: þrítugt, fertugt, &c.

The distributive numerals are :

tvennr	two at a time
þrennr	three — — —
fern	four — — :

they correspond with the Latin termination *-arius*, and are regular.

Numeral adjectives, in tens from 20 to 70 inclusive, are formed by *-tugr*; from 80 to 120 inclusive, by *-ræðr*; and they are used both of age, measure, and the like. Thus,

tvítugr	containing	20	áttæðr	containing	80
þrítugr	—	30	níraðr	—	90
fertugr	—	40	tíraðr	—	100
fímtugr	—	50	ellifuræðr	—	110
sextugr	—	60	tólfræðr	—	120.
sjautugr	—	70			

By placing *hálf* before such a numeral a number of magnitude can be signified which is five less, *e. g.* hálf-fertugr, comprising three tens and a half, *i. e.*, 35; yet this mode of designation is chiefly applied to ships which reckon by their number of oars, and to the age of persons as, hálf þrítugt skip a 25 oared ship, hálf þrítugr maðr a man 25 years old.

Multiplicative numerals are formed by adding *faldr* (*fem.* föld, *neut.* falt) to cardinal numbers. They are used and declined like adjectives, as: einfaldr *simple*, tvífaldr *two-fold*. From these are formed verbs in *-falda*, as: tvaufalda *to double*, þrefalda *to treble*, margfalda *to multiply*.

Fractional numbers, with 1 as a numerator, are formed by *-ungr*, which is added to the neuter of the ordinal after *a* is dropt, as: þriðjungr  $\frac{1}{3}$ , fjórðungr  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Numeral Adverbs: tvisvar *twice*, þrisvar *thrice*. The others are expressed by the dative of sinn *time*, as: einu sinni *once*, fjórum sinnum *four times*. Tveim sinnum, þrim sinnum, or tvisvar sinnum, þrisvar sinnum are also used; but the last are tautological. The article *hit* is prefixed to fyrsta, annat, þriðja sinn (*the first, second, third time*), but not necessarily so. "This time" is expressed by þetta sinn. Instead of sinn, the neuters skeið (*lapse of time*) and skipti (*division*) are also used, as: hit fyrsta skipti, annat skeið, and so on. Sometimes in place of the article the preposition *í in* is employed, as: í fjórða sinn *for the fourth time*.

## CHAPTER VI.

## VERBS.

Icelandic verbs are active, passive, or neuter.

A verb active expresses an action, and necessarily implies an agent, and an object acted upon as; at elska *to love*; ek elska Guð *I love God*.

A verb passive, which is formed by the addition of *st* or *z* to the active, expresses the receiving of an action, and necessarily implies an object acted upon, and an agent by which it is acted upon as; at elskast *to be loved*; Guð elskast af hánum *God is loved by him*.

The passive is likewise expressed by the auxiliary verbs *verða* and *vera* with the past participle of the principal verb as;

ek verð	borinn	<i>I am</i>	<i>born</i>
— varð	—	<i>I was</i>	—
— em	—	<i>I have been</i>	<i>born</i>
— var	—	<i>I had</i>	— —

still *em* is also used for the present, *var* for the preterite tense: *Ex. var hann harðliga freistad he was sorely tempted*; *var skipt liðinu í tvá staði the army was divided into two sections*.

A verb neuter expresses neither action nor passion, but being, or a state of being, as; ek em *I am*, ek sef *I sleep*, ek sit *I sit*.

When a verb expresses an action in which the agent acts, and is acted upon by himself, it is said to be in the reflective form as; at skammast sín *to be ashamed of one's self*.

The termination *sk*, which is now also written *st* or *z*, was originally simply a contraction of the reflective pronoun *sik*, corresponding to our *self*, or more exactly, to the French reflective *se*, so that at kallast was equivalent to *to call one's self*, or the French *s'appeler*. It gradually assumed a passive force, and there are a few instances of its employment as such by classic writers in the best ages of Old-Norse literature.

Those verbs which have a passive form with an active meaning as, at öðlast *to obtain*, are called *deponent verbs*; they are only few in number.

When an action is conceived without a definite subject from which it proceeds, the verb is called *impersonal*, and is used only in the third personal singular, the place of the

subject being supplied by the neuter personal pronoun *þat it* as; *þat snjóar it snows*.

All verbs are arranged in two classes answering to the *strong* and *weak* forms of the German grammarians. The former consists in a change of the radical vowel in the preterite tense and past participle; the latter admits of the addition of vocal elements to the root, for example:

Infinitive.	Preterite.	Past part.
<i>Strong.</i> — <i>syngja</i>	<i>söng</i>	<i>sunginn</i>
<i>to sing</i>	<i>sang</i>	<i>sung</i>
<i>stela</i>	<i>stal</i>	<i>stolinn</i> (English <i>en</i> )
<i>to steal</i>	<i>stole</i>	<i>stolen</i>
<i>Weak.</i> — <i>kalla</i>	<i>kallaða</i> (Eng. <i>ed</i> ; Ger- <i>man te or ete</i> ).	<i>kallaðr</i>
<i>to call</i>	<i>called</i>	<i>called.</i>

The principle on which this nomenclature is founded is, that the power of varying a word by change of its more unessential constituents, without external aid in the way of composition or addition of syllables, implies a certain vitality, a certain innate, organic strength not possessed by roots capable of variation only by the incorporation or addition of foreign elements. The weak inflection is the *regular*, the strong, the *irregular*, form of the older grammarians, and the latter is the more ancient of the two modes of inflection; therefore the more appropriate appellations would be the *old* and *new* modes.

A small number of verbs have an anomalous, or, more properly speaking, a mixed conjugation. that is, a mode of conjugation consisting of a combination of the strong and weak.

The first class has seven conjugations whose preterite indicative is always monosyllabic, having a consonantal ending with change of vowel; the past participle is inflected in *inn, in, it*.

The second class has two conjugations whose preterite indicative is always unchanged; the past participle ends in *dr, d, t*.

There are therefore nine conjugations in which every regular and irregular verb is included.

There are four moods in each conjugation, the indicative, conjunctive, imperative, and infinitive; but only two tenses, the present and preterite, can be expressed by inflection.

The other tenses are formed by means of auxiliary verbs.

In the first three of the moods above-named there are the two numbers, singular and plural, and the usual persons, the personal pronoun being placed before the verb, since the difference of persons, especially in the passive voice, is frequently undefined. The participles are, the present active and the past. The infinitive always contains the root-vowel. The present and preterite tense, as well as the past participle or supine, are the most important of the tenses.

The auxiliary verbs of tense are, *hafa to have*, *vera to be*, *verða to become*; and they are thus conjugated:

At *hafa to have*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SING.	PLUR.
ek hef, <i>I have,</i>	ver höfum, <i>we have,</i>
pú hefir, <i>thou hast;</i>	þér hafið, <i>you have,</i>
hann hefir, <i>he has;</i>	þeir hafa, <i>they have.</i>

Preterite.

ek hafði, <i>I had,</i>	ver höfðum, <i>we had,</i>
pú hafðir, <i>thou hadst,</i>	þér höfðuð, <i>you had,</i>
hann hafði, <i>he had;</i>	þeir höfðu, <i>they had.</i>

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SING.	PLUR.
ek hafi, <i>I may have,</i>	ver hafim, <i>we may have,</i>
pú hafir, <i>thou mayest have,</i>	þér hafið, <i>you may have,</i>
hann hafi, <i>he may have;</i>	þeir hafi, <i>they may have.</i>

Preterite.

ek hefði, <i>I might have,</i>	ver hefðim, <i>we might have,</i>
pú hefðir, <i>thou mightest have,</i>	þér hefðið, <i>you might have,</i>
hann hefði, <i>he might have;</i>	þeir hefði, <i>they might have.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SING. hafðu, <i>have thou;</i>
PLUR. höfum, <i>let us have,</i>
hafið, <i>have ye.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

at hafa, <i>to have.</i>
Pres. part. hafandi, <i>having,</i>
Past part. haft, <i>had.</i>

Hafa is often used with a past participle agreeing, like an adjective, in gender and case with the object, *e. g.*, *er þeir höfðu feldan höfðingja liðsins when they had struck down the chiefs of the people*. It is also used with the supine passive as; *er þeir höfðu viðtalast when they had spoken together*.

## At vera to be.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present Tense.

SING.		PLUR.	
ek em,	<i>I am,</i>	vèr erum,	<i>we are,</i>
pú ert,	<i>thou art,</i>	þèr eruð,	<i>you are,</i>
hann er,	<i>he is;</i>	þeir eru,	<i>they are.</i>

## Preterite.

ek var,	<i>I was,</i>	vèr várum,	<i>we were,</i>
pú vart,	<i>thou wast,</i>	þèr váruð,	<i>you were,</i>
hann var,	<i>he was;</i>	þeir váru,	<i>they were.</i>

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present Tense.

SING.		PLUR.	
ek sè,	<i>I may be,</i>	vèr sèim,	<i>we may be,</i>
pú sèr,	<i>thou mayest be,</i>	þèr sèið,	<i>you may be,</i>
hann sè,	<i>he may be;</i>	þeir sèi,	<i>they may be.</i>

## Preterite.

ek væri,	<i>I might be,</i>	vèr værim,	<i>we might be,</i>
pú værir,	<i>thou mightest be,</i>	þèr værið,	<i>you might be,</i>
hann væri,	<i>he might be;</i>	þeir væri,	<i>they might be.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

veri, <i>let me be.</i>	verum, <i>let us be,</i>	at vera, <i>to be.</i>
ver-tu, <i>be thou,</i>	verit, <i>be ye,</i>	Pres. part. verandi, <i>being.</i>
veri, <i>let him be;</i>	veri, <i>let them be.</i>	Past part. verit, <i>been.</i>

Vera, with *at* and the infinitive of other verbs, signifies a definite time, as: ek em at skrifa *I am just going to write.*

A thoroughly past time, which we denote by laying an emphasis on the auxiliary verb, is expressed periphrastically in Icelandic by the phrase *ek embúinn*, followed by the infinitive with *at*, as: ek em búinn at skrifa *I have (already) written.*

## At verða to become.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.		Present.	
<i>I become.</i>		<i>I may become.</i>	
S. ek verð,	S. ek varð,	S. ek yrði,	S. ek varð,
pú verðr,	pú varð,	pú yrðir,	pú varð,
hann verðr;	hann varð;	hann yrði,	hann varð;
P. vèr verðum,	P. vèr urðum,	P. vèr yrðim,	P. vèr urðum,
þèr verðið,	þèr urðuð,	þèr yrðið,	þèr urðuð,
þeir verða.	þeir urðu.	þeir yrði.	þeir urðu.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

verð-ðu *do thou become*Pres. part. verðandi *becoming.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at verða *to become.*Past part. orðinn *become.*

## FIRST CLASS.

## SIGN-FORMS.

1. Infinitive. 2. 1 pers. sing. pres. ind. 3. 1 pers. sing. pret. ind. 4. 1 pers. plur. pret. ind. 5. Past part.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

Vowel of the pret. *a*, plur. *u*.

*Characteristics.* — Everywhere a short vowel. The root-endings generally double, or liquids connected with mutes: rarely double mutes. Vowel of the infinitive *e* (seldom *ja*); *i* before *nn* (except *brenna*, *renna*), *nd* and *ng*; *y* before *ngv*, *ð* before *ggv*, *kkv*, yet the pres. of *slöggva* is *slyng*. Past part. has *o*; but *u* before *nn*, *nd*, *ng*. Strong *v*-vowel-changed words have *ø* for *a* in the pret. sing. ind.

In the preterite tense, as well as in the 2 pers. sing. of the imperative, where the root-termination likewise appears, *d* after *l* becomes *t*; after *n* both *d* and *g* are changed into their corresponding thin letters *t* and *k*, with assimilation of *n*.

At *brenna to burn.*

## Active Voice.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

*I burn.*

Preterite.

*I burned.*

SING.

ek brenn,  
þú brennr,  
hann brennr;

PL.

vèr brennum,  
þèr brennið,  
þeir brenna.

SING.

ek brann,  
þú brannt,  
hann brann;

PL.

vèr brunnum,  
þèr brunnuð,  
þeir brunnu.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

*I may burn.*

Preterite.

*I might burn.*

SING.

ek brenni,  
þú brennir,  
hann brenni;

PL.

vèr brennim,  
þèr brennið,  
þeir brenni.

SING.

ek brynni,  
þú brynnir,  
hann brynni;

PL.

vèr brynnim,  
þèr brynnið,  
þeir brynni.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

brenn-ðu, *do thou burn,*brennum, *let us burn,*brennið, *do ye burn.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at brenna *to burn.*Pres. part. brennandi *burning,*Past part. brunniinn *burned.*



To this conjugation belong the following verbs :

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to strike</i>	<i>bella</i>	<i>bell</i>	<i>ball</i>	<i>bullum</i>	<i>bollinn</i>
<i>- help</i>	<i>berga or bjarga</i>	<i>berg</i>	<i>barg</i>	<i>burgum</i>	<i>borginn</i>
<i>- swing</i>	<i>bregða</i>	<i>bregð</i>	<i>brá</i>	<i>brugðum</i>	<i>brugðinn</i>
<i>- burst</i>	<i>bresta</i>	<i>brestr</i>	<i>brast</i>	<i>brustum</i>	<i>brostinn</i>
<i>- fall</i>	<i>detta</i>	<i>dett</i>	<i>datt</i>	<i>duttum</i>	<i>dottinn</i>
<i>- drink</i>	<i>drekka</i>	<i>drekk</i>	<i>drakk</i>	<i>drukkum</i>	<i>drukkinn</i>
<i>- sound</i>	<i>gella or gjalla</i>	<i>gell</i>	<i>gall</i>	<i>gullum</i>	<i>gollinn</i>
<i>- pay</i>	<i>gjalda</i>	<i>geld</i>	<i>galt</i>	<i>guldum</i>	<i>goldinn</i>
<i>- crackle</i>	<i>gnesta</i>	<i>gnest</i>	<i>gnast</i>	<i>gnustum</i>	<i>gnostinn</i>
<i>- help</i>	<i>hjálpa</i>	<i>help</i>	<i>halp</i>	<i>hulpum</i>	<i>hólpinn</i>
<i>- tingle</i>	<i>hveilla</i>	<i>hvell</i>	<i>hvall</i>	<i>hullum</i>	<i>hollinn</i>
<i>- turn round</i>	<i>hverfa</i>	<i>hverf</i>	<i>hvarf</i>	<i>hurfum</i>	<i>horfinn</i>
<i>- run</i>	<i>renna</i>	<i>renn</i>	<i>rann</i>	<i>runnum</i>	<i>runninn</i>
<i>- shake</i>	<i>skjálfa</i>	<i>skelf</i>	<i>skalf</i>	<i>skulfum</i>	<i>skolfinn</i>
<i>ring</i>	<i>skella</i>	<i>skell</i>	<i>skall</i>	<i>skullum</i>	<i>skollinn</i>
<i>let slip</i>	<i>sleppa</i>	<i>slepp</i>	<i>slapp</i>	<i>sluppum</i>	<i>sloppinn</i>
<i>- jingle</i>	<i>smella</i>	<i>smell</i>	<i>small</i>	<i>smullum</i>	<i>smollinn</i>
<i>touch</i>	<i>snerta</i>	<i>snert</i>	<i>snart</i>	<i>snurtum</i>	<i>snortinn</i>
<i>- sprout</i>	<i>spretta</i>	<i>spret</i>	<i>spratt</i>	<i>spruttum</i>	<i>sprotinn</i>
<i>- swell</i>	<i>svelgja</i>	<i>svelg</i>	<i>svalg</i>	<i>sulgum</i>	<i>solginn</i>
<i>- swell</i>	<i>svella</i>	<i>svell</i>	<i>svall</i>	<i>sullum</i>	<i>sollinn</i>
<i>- hunger</i>	<i>svelta</i>	<i>svelt</i>	<i>svalt</i>	<i>sultum</i>	<i>soltinn</i>
<i>- roll</i>	<i>velta</i>	<i>velt</i>	<i>valt</i>	<i>ultum</i>	<i>oltinn</i>
<i>- wipe off</i>	<i>sverfa</i>	<i>sverf</i>	<i>svarf</i>	<i>surfum</i>	<i>sorfinn</i>
<i>- boil</i>	<i>vella</i>	<i>vell</i>	<i>vall</i>	<i>ullum</i>	<i>ollinn</i>
<i>- become</i>	<i>verða</i>	<i>verð</i>	<i>varð</i>	<i>urðum</i>	<i>orðinn</i>
<i>- lay (eggs)</i>	<i>verpa</i>	<i>verp</i>	<i>varp</i>	<i>urpum</i>	<i>orpinn</i>
<i>- lessen</i>	<i>þverra</i>	<i>þverr</i>	<i>þvarr</i>	<i>þurpum</i>	<i>þorrinn</i>
<i>- bind</i>	<i>binda</i>	<i>bind</i>	<i>batt</i>	<i>bundum</i>	<i>bundinn</i>
<i>- find</i>	<i>finna</i>	<i>finn</i>	<i>fann</i>	<i>funnum or fundum</i>	<i>funninn or fundinn</i>
<i>- throw down</i>	<i>hrinda</i>	<i>hrind</i>	<i>hratt</i>	<i>hrundum</i>	<i>hrundinn</i>
<i>- spin</i>	<i>spinna</i>	<i>spinn</i>	<i>spann</i>	<i>spunnum</i>	<i>spunninn</i>
<i>- spur</i>	<i>spirna or spurna</i>	<i>spirn</i>	<i>sparn</i>	<i>spurnum</i>	<i>sporninn</i>
<i>- spring</i>	<i>springa</i>	<i>spring</i>	<i>sprakk</i>	<i>sprungum</i>	<i>sprunginn</i>
<i>- sting</i>	<i>stinga</i>	<i>sting</i>	<i>stakk</i>	<i>stungum</i>	<i>stunginn</i>
<i>- wind</i>	<i>vinda</i>	<i>vind</i>	<i>vatt</i>	<i>undum</i>	<i>undinn</i>
<i>- win</i>	<i>vinna</i>	<i>vinn</i>	<i>vann</i>	<i>unnum</i>	<i>unninn</i>
<i>- go forward</i>	<i>hrökkva</i>	<i>hrökk</i>	<i>hrökk</i>	<i>hrukkum</i>	<i>hrukkinn</i>
<i>- sink</i>	<i>sökkva</i>	<i>sökk</i>	<i>sökk</i>	<i>sukkom</i>	<i>sokkinn</i>
<i>- throw</i>	<i>slöggva</i>	<i>slyng</i>	<i>slöng</i>	<i>slungum</i>	<i>slunginn</i>
<i>- spring</i>	<i>stökkva</i>	<i>stökk</i>	<i>stökk</i>	<i>stukkum</i>	<i>stukkinn</i>
<i>- sing</i>	<i>{syngva syngja</i>	<i>syng</i>	<i>söng</i>	<i>sungum</i>	<i>sunginn</i>
<i>- press</i>	<i>þryngva</i>	<i>þryng</i>	<i>þröng</i>	<i>þrungum</i>	<i>þrunginn</i>

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

Vowel of the pret. *a*, plur. *á*.

*Characteristics.* — Simple root-vowel: vowel of the infinitive *e* (originally *i*). In some words a root-consonant accompanying *j* has preserved the original vowel *i*, and in others the original *ve*, *u* has passed over to *o*. The past part. has the vowel *e*, unless the root-consonant is a liquid, or the original vowel has been *ve*, for in such cases it becomes *o*. The pret. sing. in words with the root-consonant *g* should properly become *ag*; but here *g* falls away, and the vowel becomes lang *á*, as in *vega*, pret. *vá*, &c.

At *gefa* to *give*.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. <i>I give.</i>	Preterite. <i>I gave.</i>
S. ek gef, þú gefr, hann gefr;	S. ek gaf, þú gáft, hann gaf;
P. vèr gefum, þèr gefið, þeir gefa.	P. vèr gáfum, - þèr gáfuð, þeir gáfu.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. <i>I may give.</i>	Preterite. <i>I might give.</i>
S. ek gefi, þú gefir, hann gefi;	S. ek gæfi, þú gæfir, hann gæfi;
P. vèr gefim, þèr gefið, þeir gefi.	P. vèr gæfim, þèr gæfið, þeir gæfi.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

gef-ðu, *do thou give*,  
gefum, *let us give*,  
gefið, *do ye give*.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at *gefa* to *give*.  
*Pres. part.* gefandi, *giving*.  
*Past part.* gefinn, *given*.

To this conjugation belong the following verbs:

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to slay</i>	drepa	drop	drap	drápum	dreppinn
- <i>eat</i>	eta	et	át	átum	etinn
- <i>inquire</i>	fregna	fregn	frá	frágum	freginn
- <i>get</i>	geta	get	gat	gátum	getinn
- <i>say</i>	kveða	kveð	kvað	kváðum	kveðinn
- <i>leak</i>	leka	lek	lak	lákum	lekinn
- <i>read</i>	lesa	les	las	lásum	lesinn
- <i>measure</i>	meta	met	mat	mátum	metinn
- <i>drive</i>	reka	rek	rak	rákum	rekinn
- <i>see</i>	sjá	sè	sá	sám	sènn
- <i>sleep</i>	sofa or svefa	sef	svaf	sváfum or so- fum	sofinn
- <i>tread</i>	troða	treð	trað	tráðum	troðinn
- <i>weave</i>	vefa	vef	vaf, of	váfum, ofum	ofinn
- <i>fight</i>	vega	veg	vá	vágum, ogum	vegin

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to beg</i>	biðja	bið	bað	báðum	beðinn
- <i>lie</i>	liggja	ligg	lá	lágum	leginn
- <i>sit</i>	sitja	sit	sat	sátum	setinn
<i>receive</i>	þiggja	þigg	þá	þágum	þeginn
- <i>bear</i>	bera	ber	bar	bárum	borinn
- <i>hide</i>	fela	fel	fal	fálum	fólginn
- <i>come</i>	koma	kem	kvam, kom	kvámum, ko- mum	kominn
- <i>take</i>	nema	nem	nam	námum	numinn
- <i>cut</i>	skera	sker	skar	skárum	skorinn
- <i>steal</i>	stela	stel	stal	stálum	stolinn
- <i>swim</i>	svima, svema	svim, svam	svam	svámum	svominn.

Those verbs which have *v* before the vowel of the preterite sometimes take *ó* in the plural instead of *á*, generally with the dropt *v* as, *svófum* or *sófum*, *kvóðum* or *kóðum* for *sváfum* and *kváðum*, *vógum* for *vágum*, *ófum* for *váfum*; some have even *ó* in the singular, and thus inflect the preterite according to the third conjugation, namely, *óf*, *vó* = *vaf*, *vá*. The forms *kom*, plur. *kómum* from *koma*, are more common than *kvam* and *kvámum*.

### THIRD CONJUGATION.

Vowel of the pret. *ó*, plur. *ó*.

*Characteristics.* — Simple root-consonant, excepting *vaxa*; vowel of the infinitive *a*; but when *j* is connected with the root-consonant *a* is changed into *é*, and the original *av* (*au*) into *ey*. Past part. *a*; but before *g* and *k* always *e*. Verbs in *eyj* have *á* in the past part. Those whose roots end in *g* reject that letter in the pret. sing., but take it again in the pret. plur. and past participle.

At fara *to journey*.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I journey.</i>	<i>I did journey.</i>
S. ek fer,	S. ek fór,
þú ferr,	þú fórð,
hann ferr;	hann fór;
P. ver förum,	P. vèr fórum,
þér farið,	þér fóruð,
þeir fara,	þeir fóru.

#### CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I may journey.</i>	<i>I might journey.</i>
S. ek fari,	S. ek færi,
þú farir,	þú færir,
hann fari;	hann færi;
P. vèr farim,	P. vèr færim,
þér farið,	þér færið,
þeir fari.	þeir færi.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

far-ðu, *do thou journey*;  
 förum, *let us journey*,  
 farið, *do ye journey*.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at fara *to journey*.  
*Pres. part.* farandi *journeying*.  
*Past part.* farinn *journeyed*.

To this conjugation belong the following verbs :

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to drive</i>	aka	ek	ók	ókum	ekinn
<i>feed</i>	ala	el	ól	ólum	alinn
<i>die</i>	deyja	dey	dó	dóum, dóm	dáinn
<i>- draw</i>	draga	dreg	dró	drógum	dreginn
<i>flay</i>	flá	flæ	fló	flógum	fleginn
<i>crow</i>	gala	gel	gól	gólum	galinn
<i>bark</i>	geyja	gey	gó	góum	gáinn
<i>dig</i>	grafa	gref	gróf	grófum	grafinn
<i>heave</i>	hefja	hef	hóf	hófum	hafinn
<i>- laugh</i>	hlæja	hlæ	hló	hlógum	hleginn
<i>lade</i>	hlaða	hleð	hlóð	hlóðum	hlaðinn
<i>cut</i>	hnafa	hnef	hnóf	hnófum	hnafinn
<i>- souse</i>	kefja	kef	kóf	kófum	kafinn
<i>- freeze</i>	kala	kel	kól	kólum	kalinn
<i>claw</i>	klæja	klæ	kló	klógum	kleginn
<i>grind</i>	mala	mel	mól	mólum	malinn
<i>- scrape</i>	skafa	skef	skóf	skófum	skafinn
<i>- shake</i>	skaka, skekja	skek	skók	skókum	skekinn
<i>shape</i>	skapa	skep	skóp	skópum	skapinn
<i>- strike</i>	slá	slæ	sló	slógum	sleginn
<i>stand</i>	standa	stend	stóð	stóðum	staðinn
<i>swear</i>	sverja	sver	sór	sórum	svarinn
<i>- take</i>	taka	tek	tók	tókum	tekinn
<i>- wade</i>	vaða	veð	óð	óðum	vaðinn
<i>grow</i>	vaxa	vex	óx	óxum, uxum	vaxinn
<i>wash</i>	þvá	þvæ	þvó, þó	þvógum	þveginn

The imperative of *standa* is *stattu*.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Vowel of the pret. *ei*, plur. *i*.

*Characteristics.* — Root-vowel *i*; when the consonant *k* follows, *j* is inserted before the terminating *a* of the infinitive as, *vikja*, *svikja*: *biða* has the past part. *beðinn* for *biðinn*. Verbs, whose root is *ig*, form the pret. sing. in *è* instead of *eig*; for instance, *stè* = *steig*, *hnè* = *hneig*, *sè* = *seig*: this variation does not extend to the plural.

## At grípa to seize.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I seize.</i>	<i>I seized.</i>
S. ek grip, þú gripir, hann gripir;	S. ek greip, þú greipt, hann greip;
P. vèr gripum, þèr gripið, þeir gripa.	P. vèr gripum, þèr gripuð, þeir gripu.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

grip-ðu, do thou seize;  
gripum, let us seize,  
gripið, do ye seize.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I may seize.</i>	<i>I might seize.</i>
S. ek gripi, þú gripir, hann gripi;	S. ek gripi, þú gripir, hann gripi;
P. vèr gripim, þèr gripið, þeir gripi.	P. vèr gripim, þèr gripið, þeir gripi.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at grípa, to seize.  
Pres. part. gripandi, seizing.  
Past part. gripinn, seized.

To this conjugation belong the following verbs :

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
to bide	biða	bíð	beið	biðum	beðinn
- bite	bíta	bít	beit	bitum	bitinn
- glitter	blíka	blík	bleik	blikum	blikinn
- drive	drífa	dríf	dreif	drifum	drifinn
yawn	gína	gín	gein, ginda	ginum	gininn
- sink down	hníga	hníg	hneig, hnè	hnigum	hniginn
- push	hníta	hnít	hneit	hnitum	hnitinn
tear	hrífa	hríf	hreif	hrifum	hrifinn
shriek	hrína	hrín	hrein	hrinum	hrininn
- whine	hvína	hvín	hvein	hvinum	hvininn
- climb	klífa	klíf	kleif	klifum	klifinn
- fear	kvíða	kvíð, kvíði	kveið, kvidda	kviðum	kviðinn
- glide on	líða	líð	leið, lidda	liðum	liðinn
- look at	líta	lít	leit	litum	litinn
pass urine	míga	míg	meig, mè	migum	miginn
ride	ríða	ríð	reið	riðum	riðinn
- tear in pieces	rífa	ríf	reif	rifum	rifinn
- rise	rísa	rís	reis	risum	risinn
carve	rista	rist	reist	ristum	ristinn
write	ríta	rít	reit	ritum	ritinn
- sink	síga	síg	seig, sè	sigum	siginn
- shine	skína	skín	skein	skinum	skininn
- step forth	skríða	skrið	skreið	skriðum	skriðinn
slit	slíta	slít	sleit	slitum	slitinn
cut	sníða	sníð	sneið	sniðum	sniðinn
- mount	stíga	stíg	steig, stè	stigum	stiginn
scorch	svíða	svið	sveið, svidda	sviðum	sviðinn
- flutter	svífa	svíf	sveif	svifum	svifinn
- betray	svíkja	svík	sveik	svikum	svikinn
- sweep	svípa	svíp	sveip	svipum	svipinn
- yield	víkja	vík	veik	vikum	vikinn
lay hold of	þrífa	þríf	þreif	þrifum	þrifinn.

## FIFTH CONJUGATION.

Vowel of the pret. *au* (ó), plur. *u*.

*Characteristics.* — Vowel of the infinitive *jó* before *t*, *ð*, *s*, *st*; but *jú* before *f*, *g*, *k*, *p*: *ú* in *líta*, *líka*, and sometimes *súga* for the more common form *sjúga*. Verbs, whose root is *júg*, form the pret. sing. in *ó* for *aug*, e.g. *smó* = *smaug*; *fló* = *flaug*; *ló* = *laug*; plur. always *smugum*, *flugum*, *lugum*.

At *frjósa* to freeze.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I freeze.</i>	<i>I froze.</i>
S. ek frýs,	S. ek fraus,
þú frýst,	þú fraust,
hann frýs;	hann fraus;
P. vèr frjósum,	P. vèr frusum,
þèr frjósið,	þèr frusuð,
þeir frjósa.	þeir frusu.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

frjós-tu, *do thou freeze*;  
frjósum, *let us freeze*,  
frjósið, *do ye freeze*.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I may freeze.</i>	<i>I might freeze.</i>
S. ek frjósi,	S. ek frysir,
þú frjósir,	þú frysir,
hann frjósi;	hann frysi;
P. vèr frjósum,	P. vèr frysum,
þèr frjósið,	þèr frysuð,
þeir frjósi.	þeir frysu.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at frjósa, *to freeze*.  
*Pres. part.* frjósandi, *freezing*.  
*Past part.* frosinn, *frozen*.

To this conjugation belong the following verbs :

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to bid</i>	bjóða	býð	bauð	buðum	boðinn
<i>break</i>	brjóta	brýt	braut	brutum	brotinn
<i>drop</i>	drjúpa	drýp	draup	drupum	dropinn
<i>fly</i>	fljúga	flýg	flaug, fló	flugum	floginn
<i>flow</i>	fljóta	flýt	flaut	flutum	flotinn
<i>drift</i>	fjúka	fýk	fauk	fukum	fokinn
<i>spurt</i>	gjósa	gýs	gaus	gusum	gosinn
<i>pour</i>	gjóta	gýt	gaut	gutum	gotinn
<i>obtain</i>	hljóta	hlýt	hlaut	hlutum	hlotinn
<i>hammer</i>	hnjóða	hnýð	hnauð	hnuðum	hnoðinn
- <i>sneeze</i>	hnjósa	hnýs	hnaus	hnusum	hnosinn
<i>knot</i>	hnjóta	hnýt	hnaut	hnutum	hnotinn
<i>make bare</i>	hrjóða	hryð	hrauð	hruðum	hroðinn
- <i>snore</i>	hrjóta	hryt	hraut	hrutum	hrotinn
<i>choose</i>	kjósa	kýs	kaus, kjöra	kusum, ku- rum	kosinn, korinn
- <i>cleave</i>	kljúfa	klýf	klauf	klufum	klofinn
<i>creep</i>	krjúpa	krýp	kraup	krupum	kropinn
- <i>strike</i>	ljóta	lýst	laust	lustum	lostinn
<i>lie</i>	ljúga	lýg	laug, ló	lugum	loginn
<i>shut</i>	lúka	lýk	lauk	lukum	lokinn

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to stoop</i>	lúta	lýt	laut	lutum	lotinn
<i>enjoy</i>	njóta	nýt	naut	nutum	notinn
<i>redden</i>	rjóða	rýð	rauð	ruðum	roðinn
<i>- destroy</i>	rjúfa	rýf	rauf	rufum	rofinn
<i>- smoke</i>	rjúka	rýk	rauk	rukum	rokinn
<i>- seethe</i>	sjóða	sýð	sauð	suðum	soðinn
<i>- suck</i>	sjúga, súga	sýg	saug, só	sugum	soginn
<i>shoot</i>	skjóta	skýt	skaut	skutum	skotinn
<i>slip away</i>	smjúga	smýg	smaug, smó	smugum	smoginn
<i>stroke</i>	strjúka	strýk	strauk	strukum	strokinn
<i>sip</i>	súpa	sýp	saup	supum	sopinn
<i>pull</i>	tjúga	tý	taug, tó	tugum	toginn
<i>fail</i>	þrjúta	þrýt	þraut	þrutum	þrotinn
<i>roar</i>	þjóta	þýt	þaut	þutum	þotinn.

## SIXTH CONJUGATION.

Vowel of the pret. è, plur. è.

*Characteristics.* — A single root-consonant after a long vowel, double after a short one: the vowel of the infinitive *ei* or *á* before a single, *a* before a double, consonant; vowel of the past part. like that of the inf., except in *ganga* and *fá*, where it is *e*.

At láta to let.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I let.</i>	<i>I did let.</i>
S. ek læt,	S. ek lèt,
þú lætr,	þú læzt,
hann lætr;	hann lèt;
P. vèr látum,	P. vèr lètum,
þèr látið,	þèr lètuð,
þeir láta.	þeir lètu.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I may let.</i>	<i>I might let.</i>
S. ek láti,	S. ek lèti,
þú látir,	þú lètir,
hann láti;	hann lèti;
P. vèr látim,	P. vèr lètim,
þèr látið,	þèr lètið,
þeir láti.	þeir lèti.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

lát-tu, *do thou let;*  
 látum, *let us let,*  
 látið, *do ye let.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at láta, *to let.*  
*Pres. part.* látandi, *letting.*  
*Past part.* látinn, *let.*

To this conjugation belong the following verbs:

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to be called</i>	heita	heit, heiti	hèt	hètum	heitinn
<i>- play</i>	leika	leik	lèk	lèkum	leikinn
<i>- swathe</i>	sveipa	sveip	svèp	svèpum	sveipinn
<i>- blow</i>	blása	blæs	blès	blèsun	blásinn
<i>- get</i>	fá	fæ	fèkk	fèngum	fenginn

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to weep</i>	gráta	græt	grèt	grètum	grátinn
<i>advise</i>	ráða	ræð	rèð	rèðum	ráðinn
<i>- mix</i>	blanda	blend	blètt	blèndum	blandinn
<i>attire</i>	falda	feld	fèlt	fèldum	faldinn
<i>go</i>	ganga	geng	gèkk	gèngum	genginn
<i>- hold</i>	halda	held	hèlt	hèldum	haldinn
<i>- hang</i>	hanga	heng	hèkk	hèngum	hanginn
<i>- fall</i>	falla	fell	fèll	fèllum	fallinn
<i>sacrifice</i>	blóta	blæt	blèt	blètum	blótinn.

## SEVENTH CONJUGATION.

Vowel of the pret. *jó*, plur. *jó*.

*Characteristics.* — Always a long root-syllable as the preceding, partly through a long vowel with a single consonant, partly by reason of position after a short vowel.

At *ausa* *to sprinkle*.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

	Present.	Preterite.
	<i>I sprinkle.</i>	<i>I sprinkled.</i>
S.	ek eys,	ek jós,
	þú eyss,	þú jóst,
	hann eyss;	hann jós;
P.	vèr ausum,	vèr jósum, ju-
	þèr ausið,	sum,
	þeir ausa.	þèr jósuð, jusuð,
		þeir jósu, jusu.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	Present.	Preterite.
	<i>I may sprinkle.</i>	<i>I might sprinkle.</i>
S.	ek ausi,	ek jysi,
	þú ausir,	þú jysir,
	hann ausi;	hann jysi;
P.	vèr ausim,	vèr jysim,
	þèr ausið,	þèr jysið,
	þeir ausi.	þeir jysi.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*aus*, do thou sprinkle;  
*ausum*, let us sprinkle,  
*ausið*, do ye sprinkle.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at *ausa*, to sprinkle.  
*Pres. part.* *ausandi*, sprinkling.  
*Past part.* *ausinn*, sprinkled.

To this conjugation belong the following verbs:

	inf.	pres.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to increase</i>	<i>auka</i>	<i>eyk</i>	<i>jók</i>	<i>jókum, jukum</i>	<i>aukinn</i>
<i>dwell</i>	<i>búa</i>	<i>bý</i>	<i>bjó</i>	<i>bjoggum, bjuggum</i>	<i>búinn</i>
<i>leap</i>	<i>hlaupa</i>	<i>hleyp</i>	<i>hljóp</i>	<i>hljópum, hlupum</i>	<i>hlaupinn</i>
<i>hew</i>	<i>höggva</i>	<i>högg</i>	<i>hjó</i>	<i>hjoggum, hjuggum</i>	<i>höggvin</i>
<i>spero</i>	<i>spýja</i>	<i>spý</i>	<i>spjó</i>	<i>spjóm</i>	<i>spúinn</i>

The words *búa* and *höggva* always shorten the vowel in the pret. plur.: *hlaupa*, *auka*, and *ausa* also become *hlupum*, *jukum*, and *jusum* in the same tense. These last two conjugations include those verbs which anciently formed the preterite by reduplication.



## SECOND CLASS.

## SIGN-FORMS.

Infinitive-ending *-a*, pret. sing. *-da* or *-di*, pret. plur. *-dum*, part. *-dr*. The connecting vowel is either *i* or *a*: this causes the division of verbs of this class (which answers to the German designation of *weak* verbs) into two conjugations.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

With connecting vowel *i*.

The connecting vowel *i* always becomes *j* before another vowel: if *j*i come together a simple *i* takes their place.

There are two divisions of this conjugation according as the root-vowel is short or long. The *i* changed into *j*, is preserved in those verbs whose root-syllable is short as, *temja to tame*, *vekja to wake*, *hylja to hide*, and in fact in those which have a long syllable, but whose root ends in *g* and *k* as: *vigja to consecrate*, *steikja to roast*, *byggja to dwell*.

In the pret. and the past part. *d* remains unaltered after *l*, *m*, *n* in short-syllabled words.

## First Division. Short root-vowel.

Verbs of this division have *o* final vowel in the pres. or in the pret. before the ending.

At telja *to reckon*.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I reckon.</i>	<i>I reckoned.</i>
S. ek tel,	S. ek talði,
þú telr,	þú taldir,
hann telr;	hann taldi;
P. vèr teljum,	P. vèr töldum,
þèr telið	þèr tölduð,
þeir telja.	þeir töldu.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

tel-du, *do thou reckon*;  
teljum, *let us reckon*,  
telið, *do ye reckon*.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I may reckon.</i>	<i>I might reckon.</i>
S. ek teli,	S. ek teldi,
þú telir,	þú teldir,
hann teli;	hann teldi;
P. vèr telim,	P. vèr teldim,
þèr telið,	þèr teldið,
þeir teli.	þeir teldi.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at telja, *to reckon*.  
*Pres. part.* teljandi *reckoning*.  
*Past part.* taldr (taliðr, talinn),  
*reckoned*.

Thus are conjugated :

<i>to choose</i> velja	<i>to wean</i> venja	<i>to gladden</i> gleðja
<i>dwell</i> dvelja	<i>wake</i> vekja	<i>whet</i> hvetja
<i>beat</i> lemja	<i>thatch</i> þekja	<i>crave</i> krefja
<i>smite</i> berja	<i>take leave</i> kveðja	<i>lead astray</i> gleþja.

At hylja *to hide*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. <i>I hide.</i>	Preterite. <i>I hid.</i>
S. ek hyl,	S. ek huldi,
þú hylr,	þú huldir,
hann hylr;	hann huldi;
P. vèr hyljum,	P. vèr huldum,
þèr hylðið,	þèr hulduð,
þeir hylja.	þeir huldu.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. <i>I may hide.</i>	Preterite. <i>I might hide.</i>
S. ek hyli,	S. ek hyldi,
þú hylir,	þú hyldir,
hann hyli;	hann hyldi;
P. vèr hylim,	P. vèr hyldim,
þèr hylðið,	þèr hyldið,
þeir hyli.	þeir hyldi.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

hyl-du, *do thou hide*;  
hyljum, *let us hide*,  
hylðið, *do ye hide*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

at hylja, *to hide*.  
*Pres. part.* hyljandi, *hiding*.  
*Past part.* huldr (huldiðr, hulinn)  
*hidden*.

Thus are conjugated :

<i>to ask</i> spyrja	<i>to groan</i> stynja	<i>to roar</i> rymja
<i>chew</i> tyggja	- <i>shut to</i> lykja	<i>root out</i> ryðja.
<i>carry</i> flytja	<i>rush on</i> þysja	

Second Division. Long root-vowel.

Verbs of this division have the vowel *i* in the pres., but none in the pret. before the ending.

At dæma *to judge*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present. <i>I judge.</i>	Preterite. <i>I judged.</i>
S. ek dæmi,	S. ek dæmdi,
þú dæmir,	þú dæmdir,
hann dæmir;	hann dæmdi;
P. vèr dæmum,	P. vèr dæmdum,
þèr dæmið,	þèr dæmduð,
þeir dæma.	þeir dæmdu.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. <i>I may judge.</i>	Preterite. <i>I might judge.</i>
S. ek dæmi,	S. ek dæmdi,
þú dæmir,	þú dæmdir,
hann dæmi;	hann dæmdi.
P. vèr dæmim,	P. vèr dæmdim,
þèr dæmið,	þèr dæmdið,
þeir dæmi.	þeir dæmdi.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

dæm-du, *do thou judge*;  
dæmum, *let us judge*,  
dæmið, *do ye judge*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

at dæma, *to judge*.  
*Pres. part.* dæmandi, *judging*.  
*Past part.* dæmdr, *judged*.

Thus are conjugated :

<i>to deck</i> prýða	<i>to follow</i> fylgja	<i>to fetch</i> heimta
<i>make</i> gera	- <i>weaken</i> veikja	- <i>notice</i> geyma
<i>gape</i> gapa	- <i>think</i> þeinkja	- <i>fell</i> fella
<i>consecrate</i> vígja	- <i>spring</i> stökkva	- <i>drown</i> drekkja
<i>sorrow</i> syrgja	<i>speak</i> mæla	- <i>build</i> byggja.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

With connecting vowel *a*.

The connecting vowel *a* occurs in the preterite tense, and never falls away; but when *u* takes place in the inflections, it is changed into *u*, as :

	inf.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to love</i>	elska	elskaði	elskuðum	elskadr
<i>call</i>	kalla	kallaði	kölluðum	kallaðr.

At *elska to love*.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I love.</i>	<i>I loved.</i>
S. ek elska,	S. ek elskaði,
þú elskar,	þú elskaðir,
hann elskar;	hann elskaði;
P. vèr elskum,	P. vèr elskuðum,
þèr elskið,	þèr elskuðuð,
þeir elska.	þeir elskuðu.

### CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Present.
<i>I may love.</i>	<i>I might love.</i>
S. ek elski,	S. ek elskaði,
þú elskir,	þú elskaðir,
hann elski;	hann elskaði;
P. vèr elskim,	P. vèr elskaðim,
þèr elskið,	þèr elskaðið,
þeir elski.	þeir elskaði.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

elska-ðu, *do thou love*;  
elskum, *let us love*,  
elskið, *do ye love*.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

at *elska, to love*.  
*Pres. part.* elskandi, *loving*.  
*Past part.* elskaðr, *loved*.

At *kalla to call*.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I call.</i>	<i>I called.</i>
S. ek kalla,	S. ek kallaði,
þú kallar,	þú kallaðir,
hann kallar;	hann kallaði;
P. vèr köllum,	P. vèr kölluðum,
þèr kallið,	þèr kölluðuð,
þeir kalla.	þeir kölluðu.

### CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Preterite.
<i>I may call.</i>	<i>I might call.</i>
S. ek kalli,	S. ek kallaði,
þú kallir,	þú kallaðir,
hann kalli;	hann kallaði;
P. vèr kallim,	P. vèr kallaðim,
þèr kallið,	þèr kallaðið,
þeir kalli.	þeir kallaði.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

kalla-ðu, *do thou call*;  
köllum, *let us call*,  
kallið, *do ye call*.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

at *kalla to call*.  
*Pres. part.* kallandi, *calling*.  
*Past part.* kallaðr, *called*.

The past participle in *-aðr* is regularly declined, as :

*indef.* kallaðr, kölluð, kallat  
*def.* kallaði, kallaða, kallaða.

Like *kalla* are conjugated :

<i>to serve</i> þjóna	<i>to aim</i> ætla	<i>to gather</i> safna
- <i>plunder</i> herja	cast kasta	- <i>prove</i> sanna
talk tala	- <i>threaten</i> hóta	- <i>fall asleep</i> sofna
bake baka	- <i>sound</i> hljóða	- <i>think</i> hugsa.
- <i>write</i> rita		

### PASSIVE VOICE.

The formation of the passive is very simple and regular : *st* is added in all cases, but before this, *r*, *t*, *d*, and *ð* are dropt, which last letter however takes *z* for *s*.

At <i>telast to be reckoned.</i>	At <i>dœmast to be judged.</i>	At <i>kallast to be called.</i>
----------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

<i>I am reckoned.</i>	<i>I am judged.</i>	<i>I am called.</i>
S. ek telst,	S. ek dœmist,	S. ek kallast,
þú telst,	þú dœmist,	þú kallast,
hann telst;	hann dœmist;	hann kallast;
P. vèr teljumst,	P. vèr dœmumst,	P. vèr köllumst,
þèr telizt,	þèr dœmizt,	þèr kallizt,
þeir teljast.	þeir dœmast.	þeir kallast.

#### Preterite.

<i>I was reckoned.</i>	<i>I was judged.</i>	<i>I was called.</i>
S. ek taldist,	S. ek dœmdist,	S. ek kallaðist,
þú taldist,	þú dœmdist,	þú kallaðist,
hann taldist;	hann dœmdist;	hann kallaðist;
P. vèr töldumst,	P. vèr dœmdumst,	P. vèr kölluðumst,
þèr tölduzt,	þèr dœmduzt	þèr kölluðuzt,
þeir töldust.	þeir dœmdust.	þeir kölluðust.

### CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

<i>I may be reckoned.</i>	<i>I may be judged.</i>	<i>I may be called.</i>
S. ek telist,	S. ek dœmist,	S. ek kallist,
þú telist,	þú dœmist,	þú kallist,
hann telist;	hann dœmist;	hann kallist;
P. vèr telimst,	P. vèr dœmimst,	P. vèr kallimst,
þèr telizt,	þèr dœmizt,	þèr kallizt,
þeir telist.	þeir dœmist.	þeir kallist.

## Preterite.

<i>I might be reckoned.</i>	<i>I might be judged.</i>	<i>I might be called.</i>
S. ek teldist, þú teldist, hann teldist;	S. ek dæmdist, þú dæmdist, hann dæmdist;	S. ek kallaðist, þú kallaðist, hann kallaðist;
P. vèr teldimst, þèr tældizt, þeir teldist.	P. vèr dæmdimst, þèr dæmdizt, þeir dæmdist.	P. vèr kallaðimst, þèr kallaðizt, þeir kallaðist.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

telstu, <i>be thou reckoned;</i>	dæmstu, <i>be thou judged;</i>	kallastu, <i>be thou called;</i>
teljumst, <i>let us be reckoned,</i>	dæmumst, <i>let us be judged,</i>	köllumst, <i>let us be called,</i>
telizt, <i>be ye reckoned.</i>	dæmizt, <i>be ye judged.</i>	kallizt, <i>be ye called.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

at teljast, <i>to be reckoned.</i>	at dæmast, <i>to be judged.</i>	at kallast, <i>to be called.</i>
------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------

## Pres. participle.

teljandist, <i>being reckoned.</i>	dæmandist, <i>being judged.</i>	kallandist, <i>being called.</i>
------------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------

## Past participle.

talizt, <i>been reckoned.</i>	dæmizt, <i>been judged.</i>	kallazt, <i>been called.</i>
-------------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------------

## REFLECTIVE VERBS.

The passive voice is often expressed by the reflective form, which is thus constructed. To the verb active is appended the reflective pronoun *sik* (one's self), in the 1st pers. sing. *mik* (myself), the vowel being rejected; hence the 1st pers. sing. ends in *-mk*, the others have *-sk*.

The 1st pers. sing. adds *-mk* to the root of the verb through the connecting vowel *u*, as; from *elska* *elsk-u-mk*; from *falla* *föll-u-mk*; from *bera* *bár-u-mk*; *sjámk* *I look about me*, *óumk* *I fear*, *vilnumk* *I wish*.

The *-r* of inflection is dropt before *-sk*, as: 2. 3. pres. sing. *dæmi-sk* for *dæmir-sk*, *skýtr-sk* for *skýtr-sk*.

The 1st pers. pl. is either formed like the 1st pers. sing., or it appends *-sk* to the ending *m*, thus, *dæmumk* and *dæmumsk*, *skjótumk* and *skjótumsk*.

According to these rules reflective verbs are thus conjugated :

atfallask, *to fall down.* | at skjótask, *to shrink.* | at fæðask, *to be nourished.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

<i>I fall down.</i>	<i>I shrink.</i>	<i>I am nourished.</i>
S. ek föllumk, þú fellsk, hann fellsk ;	S. skjótumk, þú skýtsk, hann skýtsk ;	S. ek fæðumk, þú fæðisk, hann fæðisk ;
P. vèr föllumsk, föllumk, þèr falliðsk, þeir fallask.	P. vèrskjótumsk, skjótumk, þèr skjótiðsk, þeir skjótask.	P. vèr fæðumsk, fæðumk, þèr fæðiðsk, þeir fæðask.

## Preterite.

<i>I fell down.</i>	<i>I shrank.</i>	<i>I was nourished.</i>
S. ek fellumk, þú fellsk, hann fellsk ;	S. ek skutumk, þú skautsk, hann skautsk ;	S. ek fæddumk, þú fæddisk, hann fæddisk ;
P. vèr fellumsk, fellumk, þèr felluðsk, þeir fellusk.	P. vèr skutumsk, skutumk, þèr skutuðsk, þeir skutusk.	P. vèr fæddumsk, fæddumk, þèr fædduðsk, þeir fæddusk.

Examples: Sæll er sá er stenzk freistni, *happy he who withstands temptation*; bræðr munu berjask, ok at bönum verðask, *brothers will fight, and become each other's slayer*; öndin fæðisk ok seðsk (*sez*k) af guðligum málum, *the soul is nourished and satisfied with godly words*; vèr hræðumsk enn efsta dóm, *we fear the extreme sentence*; hugr misgeranda snýsk í örvilnan *the mind of ill-doers inclines to despair*; kona þín hefir gipsk þeim manni er hon kaus sèr *thy wife is married to the man whom she chose*.

## ANOMALOUS VERBS.

## I. Verbs having the characteristics of either class :

	inf.	pret. sing.	pret. plur.	past part.
<i>to write,</i>	ríta	reit	ritum	ritinn
or				
	ríta	ritaða	rituðum	ritaðr.
- <i>worship,</i>	blóta	blèt	blétum	blótinn
or				
		blótaða	blótuðum	blótaðr.
<i>mix,</i>	blanda	blètt	blændum	blandinn
or				
		blandaða	blönduðum	blandaðr.

II. Verbs which have the characteristics of both conjugations in the second class, and which possess other irregularities :

	inf.	pres.	pret. ind. sing.	pret. conj.	past part.
<i>to say</i>	segja	segi	sagða	segða	sagðr
- <i>be silent</i>	þegja	þegi	þagða	þegða	þagat
- <i>think</i>	þykkja	þykki	þótta	þætta	þótt
- <i>work</i>	yrkja	yrki	orta	yrtá	ortr
- <i>seek</i>	sækja	sæki	sótta	sætta	sótt
- <i>believe</i>	hyggja	hygg	hugða	hygða	hugaðr
- <i>will</i>	vilja	vil	vilda	vilda	viljaðr
- <i>set</i>	setja	set	setta	setta	settr
- <i>sell</i>	selja	sel	selda	selda	seldr
<i>separate</i>	skilja	skil	skilda	skilda	skildr, skilinn
- <i>perform</i>	heyja, há	háí	háða	hæða	háðr
- <i>long for</i>	þreyja, þrá	þráí	þráða	þræða	þráðr
- <i>crush</i>	lýja	lý	lúða	lýða	lúðr, lúinn
- <i>flee</i>	flýja	flý	flýða	flýða	flýðr
- <i>use</i>	duga	dugi	dugða	dygða	dugat
- <i>wake</i>	vaka	vaki	vakta	vekta	vakat
- <i>buy</i>	kaupa	kaupi	keypta	keypta	keyptr
<i>endure</i>	þola	þoli	þolda	þylða	þolat
- <i>dare</i>	þora	þori	þorða	þyrða	þorat
- <i>put up with</i>	una	uni	unda	ynda	unat
- <i>live</i>	lifa	lifi	lifða	lifða	lifat
- <i>warn</i>	vara	vari	varða, var- aða	verða	varat
- <i>believe</i>	trúa	trúi	trúða	trýða	trúaðr
- <i>reach</i>	ná	næ, náí	náða	næða	náðr
- <i>borrow</i>	ljá	lè, ljæ	lèða	lèða	lèðr, lènn
<i>do</i>	{ gera, göra	geri	gerða	gerða	gerðr
	{ görva	göri	görða	görða	görðr.

III. Verbs which have a peculiar irregularity :

<i>to rub</i>	gnúa	gný	gnèra	gnèri	gnúinn
- <i>turn</i>	snúa	sný	snèra	snèri	snúinn
- <i>row</i>	róa	ræ	rèra	rèri	róinn
<i>grow</i>	gróa	græ	grèra	grèri	gróinn
- <i>sow</i>	sóa	sæ	sèra, sáða	sèri	sóinn, sáðr.

Slá *to strike*, a verb of the 1st class, 3rd conjugation, has also the pret. *slèra*.

IV. Anomalous verbs, mostly auxiliaries.

At eiga *to own, have*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*I own.*

Pres.	S. ek á,	P. vèr eigum,
	þú átt,	þèr eiguð,
	hann á;	þeir eigu.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*I may own.*

Pres.	S. ek eigi;	P. vèr eigim,
	þú eigir,	þèr eigið,
	hann eigi;	þeir eigi.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Preterite.

*I did own.*

S. ek átta, P. vèr áttum,  
 þú áttir, þèr áttuð,  
 hann átti; þeir áttu.

*Pres. part. eigandi, owning.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Preterite.

*I might own.*

S. ek ætti, P. vèr ættim,  
 þú ættir, þèr ættið,  
 hann ætti; þeir ætti.

*Past part. áttir, owned.*

Thus are conjugated :

*to be able, or, to do knea,*  
 — — *mega.*

At kunna *to be able.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I can, or, am able.*

S. ek kann, P. vèr kunnum,  
 þú kant, þèr kunnuð,  
 hann kann; þeir kunna.

## Preterite.

*I could, or, was able.*

S. ek kunna, P. vèr kunnum,  
 þú kunnir, þèr kunnuð,  
 hann kunni; þeir kunnu.

*Pres. part. kunnandi, being able.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may be able.*

S. ek kunni, P. vèr kunnim,  
 þú kunnir, þèr kunnið,  
 hann kunni; þeir kunni.

## Preterite.

*I might be able.*

S. ek kynni, P. vèr kynnim,  
 þú kynnir, þèr kynnið,  
 hann kynni; þeir kynni.

*Past part. kunnat, been able.*

Thus is conjugated :

*to love, at unna.*At þurfa *to need.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I need.*

S. ek þarf, P. vèr þurfum,  
 þú þarft, þèr þurfuð,  
 hann þarf. þeir þurfu.

## Preterite.

*I did need.*

S. ek þurfta P. vèr þurftum,  
 þu þurftir þèr þurftuð,  
 hann þurfti; þeir þurftu.

*Pres. part. þurfandi, needing.*

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may need.*

S. ek þurfi, P. vèr þurfim,  
 þú þurfir, þèr þurfið,  
 hann þurfi; þeir þurfi.

## Preterite.

*I might need.*

S. ek þyrfti, P. vèr þyrftim,  
 þú þyrftir, þèr þyrftið,  
 hann þyrfti; þeir þyrfti.

*Past part. þurft, needed.*Skulu *shall, ought, and munu will, would, irreg. inf.*



## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

S. ek skal,  
þú skalt,  
hann skal;

P. vèr skulum,  
þèr skuluð,  
þeir skulu.

S. ek mun, man,  
þú munt, mant,  
hann mun, man;

P. vèr munum,  
þèr munuð,  
þeir munu.

## Preterite.

S. ek skylda, munda, &c. | P. vèr skyldum, mundum, &c.  
Part. *wanting*.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

S. ek skuli, skyli,  
þú skulir, skyllir,  
hann skuli, skyli;

P. vèr skulim,  
þèr skulið,  
þeir skuli.

S. ek muni, myni,  
þú munir, mynir,  
hann muni, myni;

P. vèr munim,  
þèr munið,  
þeir muni.

## Preterite.

S. ek skyldi, myndi, &c. | P. vèr skyldim, myndim, &c.

The inf. form *skyldu*, and *mundu* is often found instead of *skulu* and *munu*.

## At vita to know.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I know.*

S. ek veit, P. vèr vitum,  
þú veitst, þèr vituð,  
hann veit; þeir vitu.

## Preterite.

*I knew.*

S. ek víska, &c. P. vèr vissum, &c.  
*Pres. part.* vitandi, *knowing*.

## CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may know.*

S. ek viti, P. vèr vitim,  
þú vitir, þèr vitið,  
hann viti; þeir viti.

## Preterite.

*I might know.*

S. ek vissi, &c. P. vèr vissim, &c.  
*Past part.* vitat, *known*.

At muna to remember is, in nearly all its forms, conjugated like munu.

## V. Verbs used variously:

þat berr við it (sometimes) happens,

hann skammast sín he is ashamed of himself,

ek forðask *I escape from my*  
*foes,*  
 mér ofbýðr *I shudder,*  
 — verðr á *I make a mistake,*  
 — leiðist *I am weary,*  
 mik langtar *I long for,*  
 — þyrstir *I am thirsty,*

mik rekr *I am driven before the*  
*gale,*  
 — uggir *I am afraid of,*  
 mér vill til *it happens to me,*  
 — heyrir *I hear,*  
 — skilsk *I understand.*

þér tekst varla at *it will hardly be lucky for thee,*  
 þat tókst honum þó *it turned out lucky for him at last,*  
 — þrumar *it thunders,*  
 — dagar *it dawns;* and other verbs used impersonally.

## CHAPTER VII.

### UNINFLECTED WORDS.

#### PARTICLES.

Words which are mostly uninflected are classed under this denomination, as: adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### ADVERBS.

#### 1. Of Place :

þar *there,*  
 hvar *where,*  
 hér *here,*  
 út *out,*  
 inn *within,*  
 fram *forth, forward,*  
 ofan *above, down from*  
*above,*

þaðan *thence,*  
 hvaðan *whence,*  
 hēðan *hence,*  
 úti *abroad,*  
 innan *within, inside,*  
 neðan *down, below,*  
 braut *away,*

þaðra *thither,*  
 hvert *whither,*  
 hēðra *hither,*  
 útan *without, outside,*  
 innar *therein,*  
 uppi, upp *up, upwards,*  
 hvargi *nowhere.*

#### 2. Of Time :

nú *now,*  
 tímiliga *early,*  
 áðan *lately,*  
 þá *then,*  
 sjaldan *seldom,*  
 stundum *sometimes.*

fyrir *before,*  
 snemma *soon,*  
 lengi *long,*  
 enna *still, yet,*  
 tíðum *often,*

hēðanfrá *hereafter,*  
 síðla *late,*  
 hvenær *when,*  
 oft *often,*  
 forðum *formerly.*

#### 3. Of Manner :

vel *well,*  
 gjarn *willingly,*  
 þanneg *in that way,*

illa *ill,*  
 svá *so,*  
 ágætliga *excellently.*

hverneg *how,*  
 sváleiðis *thus.*

## 4. Of Interrogation :

hversu <i>how</i> ,	hvat <i>what</i> ,	hvar <i>where</i> ,
hvertill <i>whither</i> ,	hvarfyrir <i>wherefore</i> ,	hverninn <i>how</i> .

## 5. Of Affirmation :

já <i>yes</i> ,	vissulega <i>certainly</i> ,	sannlega <i>indeed</i> .
-----------------	------------------------------	--------------------------

## 6. Of Negation :

nei <i>no</i> ,	eigi <i>not, by no means</i> .
-----------------	--------------------------------

## CHAPTER IX.

## PREPOSITIONS.

The prepositions mostly used are the following :

til <i>to</i> ,	af <i>of</i> ,	um <i>about</i> ,
án <i>without</i> ,	frá <i>from</i> ,	á <i>on</i> ,
auk <i>besides</i> ,	úr <i>out of</i> ,	í <i>in</i> ,
á milli <i>between</i> ,	undir <i>under</i> ,	með <i>with</i> ,
fyrir <i>for</i> ,	mót <i>against</i> ,	við <i>by, at</i> ,
að <i>at</i> ,	yfir <i>over</i> ,	eptir <i>after</i> .

## CHAPTER X.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunctions most in use are the following :

ok <i>and</i> ,	utan <i>besides, but</i> ,
bæði <i>both</i> ,	ef <i>if</i> ,
sem <i>as</i> ,	heldr enn <i>rather than</i> ,
eður — eður <i>either — or</i> ,	svá framarliga sem <i>so far as</i> ,
hvorki — nè <i>neither — nor</i> ,	nær <i>when</i> ,
nè — nè <i>neither — nor</i> ,	svá <i>so</i> ,
enn <i>than</i> ,	ella <i>else</i> ,
en <i>but</i> ,	nema <i>if not, except</i> ,
annaðhvart — eða <i>either — or</i> ,	af því að <i>because</i> ,
því — því <i>the — the</i> ,	þótt <i>though</i> ,
er <i>when</i> ,	
alls er <i>as, whereas, since</i> ,	
þá <i>when</i> ,	
þó <i>yet, although</i> ,	
þar eð <i>as</i> ,	
vegna þess að <i>on this account that</i> ,	
eins ok <i>as</i> ,	
enda þótt <i>although</i> .	

## CHAPTER XI.

## INTERJECTIONS.

Some of the most common interjections are :

Ó! Hó! *alas!* Vel *well!* Gott ok vel *capital!* Bravo! and the like.

## CHAPTER XII.

## FORMATION OF WORDS.

The formation of words takes place through Derivation or Composition. In the former case it occurs through alteration of the inflection, change of vowel, or syllabic addition: in the latter case it arises from the junction of two or more separate words whose union forms a new one.

The original form of a word, and from which its derivations and inflections spring, is called the *root*. All roots are monosyllabic. A root by itself has no distinct meaning, but contains an idea which, in being developed, becomes the main idea of a family of kindred words. A root appears first in the form of a *verb*, because the first stage in the process of development is the idea of action or condition. All verbs, therefore, which come from a root by direct derivation, are called *radical* verbs.

By derivation is to be understood that increase which a word receives, and which is inserted between the root and the inflection, whereby the original idea is developed. Examples :

		Root.	Derivative.	Inflection.
<i>to count</i>	telja	tel	j	a
<i>- hew</i>	höggva	högg	v	a
<i>cold</i>	kaldr	kal	d	r
<i>heaven</i>	himinn	him	in	n.

Derivation is either vocalic (as transition of *i* into *j*, and of *u* into *v*, see tel-j-a, högg-v-a), consonantal (kal-d-r), or mixed; that is, consisting of vowel and consonant (him-in-n).

## The vocalic Derivation.

In the vocalic derivation *i* (*j*) produces a vowel-change, and although itself dropt, is hereby known. Examples :

æði <i>madness</i> , from óðr <i>raging</i> ,	byrðr ( <i>dat. &amp; acc.</i> byrði) <i>burden</i>
bræði <i>passion</i> , — bráðr <i>hasty</i> ,	from burðr <i>carrying</i> ,
ekra <i>ploughed land</i> — akr <i>field</i> ,	festr <i>rope</i> , from fastr <i>firm</i> .

## The consonantal Derivation.

Every consonant-derivation appears originally to have been mixed, and when the yowel is lacking in Icelandic, it is often found in the cognate Teutonic tongues, as:

Icelandic.	Old High German.	Icelandic.	Old High German.
<i>old man</i> karl	charal	<i>laughter</i> hlátr	hlahter
<i>bird</i> fugl	fokal	<i>poison</i> eitr	eiter
<i>moon</i> tungl	zungel	<i>arm</i> armr	aram
<i>field</i> akr	achar	<i>thane</i> þegn	degan
<i>wakeful</i> vakr	wacker	<i>even</i> jafn	ëban
<i>finger</i> fingr	finkar	<i>raven</i> hrafn	hraban.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## PREFIXES.

- Afar- (Germ. *aber* in *Aberglaube* *superstition*) *highly, very greatly*: -auðigr *very rich*; -kostir *harsh conditions*; -ligr *of threatening appearance*; -menn *exceedingly strong man*; -orð *violent language*; -þungr *very heavy*.
- Al- (from *allr* *all*) *quite, entirely*: -gjör *perfect*; -heill *quite hale*; -máttigr *almighty*; -mennr *general, public*; -menningr *the commonalty*; -vitr *all-wise*.
- All- (*Lat. per* in *permultus*) *very, especially*: -gúpr *very brave*; -ríkr *very rich*; -stórr *very great*; -vel *very well*. This prefix answers to the English *right* or *very*.
- And- *and önd against*: -nes *promontory opposite another at the mouth of a fjord*; -róðr *rowing against the wind*; -spænis *over against*; -styggiligr *abominable*; -viðri *contrary wind*; -sælis *against the sun*; -streymis *against the stream*; -vigr *one who fights against*; öndverðr *fronting* (the opposite of ofanverðr *at the top*).
- Auð- implies ease, and is opposed to *tor*: -fenginn *easily caught*; -fyndr *soon found*; -kenndr *easily known*; -næmr *soon apprehended*; -skilinn *easily understood*; -sótttr *easily gained*; -sær *soon discerned*; -trúa *credulous*.
- Ein- *alone, extremely*: -harðr *courageous, bold*; -lægr *upright, sincere*; -seta *seclusion*.
- Fjöl- (Germ. *viel* *much*, Ang. Sax. *fela* *many*, Goth. *filu*) *much, continual*: -bygðr *thickly-peopled*; -kynngi *great knowledge (witchcraft)*; -menn *crowd*; -yrða *to be wordy*.

- For-** *before* (from the *prep.* fyrir) : -faðir *forefather*; -máli *preface*; -ráð *supply*; -spár *foresight*; -streymis *with the stream*; -tölur *persuasions*; -vindis *with the wind*. It also conveys a notion of something dangerous or unpleasant, as in *Eng.* forlorn : forbænir *curses*; -dæma *to condemn*; -mæla *to curse*; -sending *dangerous mission*. It intensifies the meaning of verbs, as : forsmá *to scorn*.
- Gagn-** *quite opposite, through* : -hræddr *much frightened*; -læðr *very learned*; -mæli *contradiction*; -sær *transparent*; -staða *being opposite*.
- Mis-** has a negative meaning, and also implies dissimilarity, difference, or deterioration : -dauði *when one of two dies before the other*; -grip *mistake*; -jafn *uneven*; -kaup *bad purchase*; -líka *to dislike*; -litr *pie*; -skilningr *misunderstanding*; -þyrma *to ill-treat*.
- Sam-** (from saman *together*) : -borgarmaðr *co-citizen*; -borinn *born of the same parents*; -dægrið *on the same day*; -fagna *to rejoice with one*; -feðra *having the same father*; -nafni *having the same name as another*; -þykki *occurrence*.
- Sí-** *continual, uninterrupted* : -býrðr *lying alongside (of ships)*; -felldr *continuous*; -máll *always prating*. This word occurs in the phrase sí ok æ *ever and aye*.
- Sjald-** (from sjaldan) *seldom* : -gætr *seldom obtained*; -senn *seldom seen*.
- Sundr-** (opposite of sam) *asunder* : -mæðr *having another mother*; -þykki *disunion*.
- Tor-** implies difficulty : -breytiligr *hard to manage*; -fyndr *bad to find*; -færa *bad travelling*; -gætr *difficult to get*; -næmr *dull-witted*; -tryggr *distrustful*.
- Ú-** or **ó-** is a negative particle, mostly used before adjectives, and answers to the *Eng.* un : -friðr *discord*; -hóf *excess*; -kunnr *unknown*; -mak *uneasiness*; -missandi *indispensable*; -sjaldan *often*.
- Van-** implies want, fault : -færr *unable*; -gá *carelessness*; -heilsa *sickness*; -trú *unbelief*.
- Ör-** (er-) has a privative signification : erlendis *abroad*; -lí-till *very little*; -mjór *very thin*; -viti *foolish*.

## CHAPTER XIV.

## AFFIXES.

- a: by this ending adjectives are mostly formed into adverbs as, gjarna *willingly* (from gjarn), illa *badly* (illr), and viðá *widely* (viðr). It likewise forms many indeclinable adjectives, as afsinna *mad*, landflótta *exiled*.
- aldi has a deteriorative meaning, as: glópalði *simpleton*; þumbaldi *a peevish fellow*.
- alt, -ilt, -ult, -lt shows a state or quality as: gamalt *old*; sannsögult *truthful*.
- an is an adverbial termination, as: áðan *lately*, meðan *meanwhile*. It mostly means motion from a place, as: hëðan *hence*.
- ari is mostly used of persons, as: skrifari *writer*, though sometimes of things.
- at, to a place: hingat *hither*, þangat *thither*.
- dagi: bardagi *battle*, skildagi *contract*.
- dómr: konungdómr *kingdom*, vísdómr *wisdom*.
- erni forms neuter substantives indicating kinship: bróðerni *brotherhood*, faðerni *fatherhood*, lífernir *way of living*.
- fræði answers to Eng. *lore*: fornfræði *antiquities*, guðfræði *theology*, málfræði *grammar* (*speech-lore*).
- ill forms diminutives: bleðill *leaflet*, kistill *a small chest*.
- ing, a feminine termination: drottning *queen*, kerling *crone*.
- ingi, used of persons: erfingi *heir*, heiðingi *heathen*.
- ingr, used of natives of countries which end in *ey*, as Færey-íngir *a Faroese*, Orkneyíngir *an Orkneyan*.
- la, a feminine diminutive corresponding with -ill, -ull: hrísla *a twig*, pyttla *a small pot*.
- látr signifies disposition or quality of the mind: rétllátr *righteous*, þrállátr *wilful*.
- læti, formed from adjectives in -látr: lauslæti *frivolity*, ranglæti *unrighteousness*.
- leitr refers mostly to bodily appearance: hvítleitr *whitish*, rauðleitr *ruddy*.
- leysi from adjectives in laus: sakleysi (Provincial Eng. *sackless*, i. e. *simple*) *innocence*, vitleysi *folly*.
- ligr means *like* (Eng. *-ly*, *like*): höfðingligr *princely*, hetju-ligr *hero-like*.

- lingr forms diminutives. *bæklingr a little book, yrmlingr a wormling*. It also forms patronymics, as *Knýtlingr* (from *Knútr Canute*), *Ynglingr* (from *Yngvi*).
- na forms the ending of many inceptive verbs: *blikna to turn pale, hitna to grow hot, kólna to cool*. It also intensifies the meaning of adverbs: *hèrna just here, núna just now*.
- naðr or -nuðr: *búnaðr appurtenances, mánuðr month*.
- neyti *fellowship*, from nouns in -nautr: *föruneyti fellow-traveller, mótuneyti messmate*.
- ni forms feminine substantives from adjectives in -inn: *forvitni curiosity, hlýðni obedience*.
- ótttr implies an outward form: *dropótttr in form of drops, kringlótttr spherical*.
- ra: *haltra to halt, hliðra to yield*.
- roenn denotes a district: *austroenn from the east, fjallroenn from the fells*. Hence some feminine substantives, as *norroena the north wind, the Norse language*.
- sa: *glepsa to snatch at, hramsa to seize*.
- si: *bersi bear, gassi goose, ofsi pride*. This ending is rare.
- ska signifies a quality: *fólska silliness, mælska talkativeness*.
- skr terminates many proper adjectives: *enskr English, gauzkr Gothic, íslenzskr Icelandic*.
- sl: *beisl bit, hermsl sorrow, kynsl strange event*.
- sla: *fœzla maintenance, geymsla care, vígsla consecration*.
- ta renders transitive: *lykta to shut, neita to deny, skemta to joke*.
- und: *tegund species, vitund knowledge, þúsund thousand*.
- usta or -osta: *fullusta satisfaction, þjónusta service*.
- verðr (Eng. *wards*): *austanverðr eastward, utanverðr outward*.
- ynja forms a few feminine nouns: *apynja she-ape, ásynja goddess, vargynja she-wolf*.

---

## CHAPTER XV.

### COMPOSITION.

Composition means the forming of one word out of two or more, with or without change of form in either. Of these, the last is considered as the chief word; the first serves to



define it more closely, as: *bogmaðr* *bowman*, *sækonungr* *seeking*, *hárfagr* *fair-haired*, *kennimaðr* *pastor*.

In words framed by composition, each of the constituents may possess, and still retain, an independent significance, as for example, in *steam-boat*, in which instance each of the words has just the same sense as when employed by itself, though, in order to complete the meaning of the compound something must be understood. In the majority of compound words, the component parts are not all separately significant, but the word consists of a principal radical, the sense of which is reversed, extended, limited, or otherwise qualified, by combining with it a particle or other determinative, not of itself expressive of a state, quality, or act.

### Composition of Nouns.

Nominal composition is either proper or improper. It is proper when the first word rejects all inflection, and its root alone is joined to the following, as: *bogmaðr* *bowman*, *jarðhús* *underground house*, *cell*, *mjöldrekka* *mead vessel*, *eldhús* *brew-house*, *blóðfall* *flow of blood*. In such cases the constituents cannot be separated, but must necessarily be included under one idea.

Nominal composition is improper, when its first member is placed in the genitive, as: *konungsmaðr* *king's man*, *hjar-tarhorn* *hartshorn*, *sonardóttir* *granddaughter*, *konuríki* *female rule*, *eyrnaverkr* *earache*, *ennisbreiðr* *having a broad forehead*, *herðabreiðr* *broad-shouldered*; where the two members could also be written separately and regarded as two words. Sometimes the mode in which the compound is framed considerably affects its signification; thus, *konungmaðr* *a royal person*, is much the same as *konungr*, but *konungsmaðr* on the contrary, a man who is in the king's service.

Feminines in *-i*, which are indeclinable in the singular, and stand first in composition, are sometimes connected with the following member by *s*, as: *frændsemis-talr* *genealogical enumeration*, *hræsnis-ligr* *hypocritical*, *úgleðis-klæði* *mourning-clothes*. These compounds resemble the German *Liebesbrief*.

### Composition of Adjectives.

Here the first adjective mostly takes the same changes as the same member in compound substantives.

Many adjectives are composed of two others, the last being always the chief word, as: *sannheilagr truly holy*, *stórgjöfull open-handed*, *lauslyndr fickle*. The last part of some compounds is a substantive which takes an adjectival form in consequence of the composition, as: *þríhöfðaðr three-headed*, *langorðr wordy*, *rangeygðr squint-eyed*, *fagrhærðr fair-haired*, *skammlífr short-lived*.

The adjective is placed last in the following and similar compounds: *hálslangr long-necked*, *svíradigr thick-necked*, *smekkgóðr good-tasted*, *nefmikill big-nosed*, *skiðfærr able to run with snow-shoes*. Thus the participles are always placed last, as: *fótbrotinn broken-legged*, *sóttbitinn natural death*, *ryðgenginn rust-eaten*, *járnsleginn iron-shod*.

---

### Composition of Verbs.

Adverbs and prepositions are frequently compounded with verbs, as: *aftaka to beat off*, *útreka to drive out*, *upptaka to take up*, *fráskilja to separate*, which may be written with equal correctness *taka af*, *upp*, *reka út*, *skilja frá*.

When a substantive is compounded with a verb the latter constitutes the last part of the composition, as: *kross-festa to crucify*, *handhöggva to cut off the hand*, *fótfara to measure by the step*, *lífláta to put to death*, *lögtaka to accept as law*, *auglýsa to make plain*, *varðveita to keep guard*, *fóttroða to tread under foot*.

When the verb forms the first part of the compound its infinitive sign is often dropt, being supplied by the vowel *i* which connects it with the remaining member of the compound, as: *kennimaðr priest*, *lærifaðir teacher*, *lærisveinn disciple*, *rennismiðr turner*, *sendiboði messenger*, *spennitöng pincers*.

Verbs compounded with adjectives are rare; the following are examples: *ranglýsa to state incorrectly*, *sannfæra to persuade*, *kunngöra to announce*.

---

## Words chiefly used as Compounds.

## 1. As the first compound member are used

Einka- *own, proper, peculiar*: einkagrípr *costly jewel*, -leyfi *privilege*, -mál *secret discourse*, -vinr *confidential friend*.

This word must not be confounded with einga *single*.

It is a feminine substantive in the genitive, but is used only in genitives plural in composition to give the following member the signification of something special.

Endr- *again*: -bót *reform*, -gjald *repayment*, -lausn *redemption*.

Fá- *few*: -kunnig *ignorant*, -mennr *having few folk*, -vizka *deficient understanding*.

Fer- or fjór- *four*: -faldr *fourfold*, -hyrndr *four-cornered*, -nættingr *four days old*.

Frum- *original*: -burðr *first-born*, -getinn *first-begotten*, -móðir *original parent*, -rit *original writing*. This word is the Gothic and Anglo-Saxon frum *beginning*.

Full- *full*: -dimmr *quite dark*, -gamall *very old*, -hugi *courageous*.

Góð- *good*: -fúss *benevolent*, -menni *a brave man*, -viðri *good weather*.

Höfuð- *head, chief*: -engill *archangel*, -gæfa *chief luck*, -prestr *high-priest*.

Ill- *bad*: -fúss *malicious*, -gerð *outrage*, -gresi *weed*.

Ný- *new*: -kominn *just come*, -lenda *newly-tilled land*, -mæli *news*.

Of- *much of*: -át *gluttony*, -gamall *much too old*, -mikill *too great*, -seinn *too late*.

Ofr- *shows a high degree*: -efi *superior force*, -máta *exceedingly*.

Smá- *small*, forms diminutives: -konungr *petty king*, -kvi-kendi *small cattle*, -mey *little girl*, -sveinn *little boy*.

Stór- *great*, forms augmentatives: -auðigr *very rich*, -eign *large property*, -illa *very ill*, -rikr *very rich*.

Tví- *two*: -bura *twin sisters*, -drœgni *discord*, -fættir *two-legged*.

Þjóð-, has an intensive meaning: -gata *high-road*, -konungr *chief-sovereign*, -skáld *chief bard*.

## 2. As the last compound member are used

-borg, which is often added to the name of a town: Athenuborg *Athens*; Jórsalaborg *Jerusalem*.

- dœmi: biskupsdœmi *bishoprick*, einvaldsdœmi *monarchy*, hertogadœmi *dukedom*.
- efni one who will become something: konungsefni *crown-prince*, mágsefni *future brother-in-law*.
- gjarn shows desire: fægjarn *covetous*, hólgjarn *fond of flattery*, metnaðargjarn *ambitious*, námgjarn *studious*, þrætugjarn *fond of strife*.
- kona *woman*: einsetukona *female hermit*, þjónustukona *hand-maid*.
- korn forms diminutives: hópkorn *a small heap*, karlkorn *a little man*, piltkorn *a little boy*, rítkorn *a small writing*.
- land, often appended to the name of a country: Indialand, Polinaland, Prussaland.
- lauss, a negative, answering to the English *-less*: huglauss *spiritless*, konunglaust *interregnum*, vápnlauus *weaponless*.
- list *art*: skáldskaparlist *the poetic art*, þrætulist *argumentative skill*.
- maðr *man*: gleðimaðr *a lively man*, mælskumaðr *an eloquent man*.
- menni: góðmenni *a brave man*, illmenni *a bad man*, lítilmenni *an insignificant man*, mikilmenni *a famous man*. This word occurs only in composition.
- viss shows quality: daunviss *keen-scented*, hvatviss *headlong*, læviss *cunning*, stelviss *thievish*.

## PART III.

### SYNTAX.

## CHAPTER I.

### OF NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND PRONOUNS.

In Icelandic, as in other languages, an adjective agrees in number, gender, and case with the substantive which it qualifies. Even in substantives which, with a masculine or neuter form, have a feminine signification, and with a feminine or neuter form have a masculine one, there is no exception to this rule, as the adjective in these cases takes the grammatical, not the real, gender. Thus, hitt fagra víf (*neut.*) *the*

*fair woman*, friðr svanni (masc.) *a handsome woman*, flagðit ljóta (neut.) *the loathsome sorceress*, greyit litla (neut.) *the little dog*, hann var skáld gott (neut.) *he was a good poet*, hann var hetja mikil (fem.) *he was a great champion*.

Many masculine and neuter nouns with a feminine signification are poetical names of women as, svarri, svanni, sprund, fjóð. Of neuters with a masculine signification are most compound words in menni, as: ungmenni, mikilmenni, afar-menni. Yet when the person thus signified is mentioned immediately afterwards, it is in the natural gender, as: *sá ek þá hina miklu hetju (fem.)*; hann var friðr sýnum *then I saw that great champion*; *he was of fair countenance*: *rædda ek við fegrestan svanna (masc.)*; hon er kvenna kurteisust *I spoke to the fairest woman*; *she is the most courteous of women*.

Titles mostly follow the proper name, as: Haraldr konungr *King Harald*, Sigurðr jarl *Earl Sigurðr*. Asvaldr her-togi *Duke Oswald*, Otto keisari hinn mikli *the emperor Otto the Great*, Ari prestur *Priest Ari*, Kristína drottning *Queen Christina*.

Herra and Síra (*Sir*), Frú, Madame (*Madam*), Frúken and Jungfrú (*Miss*), however, precede the name. Herra *lord, master*, applies to kings, bishops, and knights; Síra is used only of priests, a title answering to our word *sire*, that is, *Father*, which mode of addressing their clergy is still common amongst the Scandinavian peasantry, and formerly prevailed in England, as we meet with "Sir Parson" in old writings. When substantives which denote some member of a person, show that the action which the sentence describes, concerns more the person than the particular member, the person takes the dative, *e. g.*, hann féll fram á fœtr konungi *he fell forward at the king's feet*. On the other hand, when the action refers to the bodily parts themselves the genitive is used, as: þvær hann fœtr konungs *he washes the king's feet*. In the same manner the dative of the personal pronoun is used instead of the possessive, *e. g.*, leysti hann bönd af fótum sér *he loosed the fetters from his feet*, not fótum sínum, as the release was not confined to the feet, but affected the whole body.

When an adjective or pronoun refers to two substantives one of which is masculine, the other feminine, it takes the neuter, *e. g.*, þat kveld gëkk hann at bruðlaupi með Bryn-

hildi, en er þau (neut.) kómn í sæing, þá dró hann sverðit fram or sliðrum ok lagði í millum þeirra *that evening he wedded Brynhildur; but when they got into bed, he drew his sword out of the sheath, and placed it between them*: vit (Loki ok Freyja) skolum aka trau (neut.) *we two (Loki and Freyja) shall drive*: mælti hvárt við annat (neut.) *they spoke to one another* (of a man and woman): ef bóndi mælir at kona skal barn sitt af brjósti sér láta, ok hefir hann kvánriki svá mikit, at hon vill eigi at orðum hans láta, þá er hon sek mörkum 3 af sínu einu fê; en ef hann gár eigi heldr en hon, þá eru þau bæði sek mörkum af beggja þeirra fê, *if a peasant says that his wife must wean her child, and he is so much henpecked that she will not heed his words, then is she finable in 3 marks of her own money; but if he cares no more about it than she does, then are they both subject to a mulct in marks of the money of both*: enn er þau (Grímr ok Lophæna) vóru búin, ok byr gaf, höldn þau treim skipum anstr með landi, *but when they (Grímr and Lophæna) were ready, and a fair breeze sprung up, they steered their two ships eastwards along the coast*.

From the same reason the substantives feðgin *father and daughter*, mœðgin *mother and son*, systkin *brother and sister* are neuter, as each word signifies persons of different sex.

When several proper names are connected by the conjunction *ok*, the personal pronoun is usually added, especially when the names so joined form the subject of the sentence, *e. g.*, þau Björgólfr ok Hildiríðr áttu 2 sonu, *Björgólfr and Hildiríðr had 2 sons*; eptir þat fóru þeir Sigurðr ok Reginn á Gnýtaheiði *afterwards Sigurðr and Reginn went to Gnýta heath*. Börn þeirra váru þan Gunnarr, Högni, Guðrún, Guðný, *their children were Gunnarr, &c.* The pronoun, however, is often omitted when all the persons are feminine, as: þat var eitt sinn at Brynhildr ok Guðrún gengu til vatns at bleikja hadda sína *once it chanced that Brynhildr and Gudrún went to the river to wash their hair* (not þær Brynhildr ok Guðrún).

The conjunction *and* is frequently omitted before a proper noun preceded by a personal pronoun, when the latter takes the dual or plural number in the same case as the proper noun, as: geri ek hin þriðju manngjöld fyrir fjörráð við ykk þóri *I adjudge the third fine for the plot against thee and Thórir*. If yðr þóri had stood here, the translation would

have been *you and Thórir*. Eyjólfur var opt við skip um sumarit, ok áttu þeir Hreiðvarr mart saman í vinfengi, *Eyjólfur was often on his ship in summer time, and he and Hreiðvarr were bosom friends*. Nú er þórólfur þar í allmiklum kærleikum af konungi, ok báðir þeir Bárðr, *now is Thórólfur much in the king's favour, and both he and Bárðr*; vinátta okkar Hákonar konungs stendr grunnt, *King Hákon's friendship and mine is not well-grounded*; þau Kveldúlfur áttu 2 sonu, *Kveldúlfur and his wife had two sons*. \* The context alone often determines which persons are signified by the pronoun, for þau Kveldúlfur could also mean *Kveldúlfur and the other women*, or, *Kveldúlfur and the other men and women*. Thus: nú riða þeir þráinn ofan frá Dal *now ride Thráinn and the others* (seven persons are here alluded to) *down from Dal*. When the proper noun stands in the genitive, the possessive is placed instead of the genitive of the personal pronoun in the 1st and 2nd person in the same case as the substantive to which it relates, as: sam-mæli okkart þrándar *the covenant between me and Thrandr*; fundr várr Bagla *the meeting between me and the Bagla folk*. Before proper nouns *hann* or *hon* is often placed superfluously, as: hann Ólafr, *i. e. Ólafr*. If no person be named to whom the pronoun can refer, þeir in the plural agreeing in case with a proper noun in the singular, forms an idiom exactly expressing the Greek οἱ περὶ with a noun\*, as: þeir Sigurðr lögðu fram, *Sigurðr and he set forward*; þeim Hákonu byrjaði seint *Hakon and he got a fair wind late*.

The definite article *hinn, hin, hit* is also written *inn, in, it, enn, en, et*, and can be used postpositively (see p. 14). In modern Icelandic *sá, sú, þat* is used instead of *hinn* as an article; in Old Norse it is demonstrative; thus, *sá góði konungr* must not be translated "the good king", but "this", or "that good king", and properly should be expressed *sá hinn góði konungr*. A word may take the article both before and after it, as: *sáttu þann hinn mikla manninn*, *didst thou see that great man?* or *þann hinn mikla mann?*

When an adjective follows a substantive used in the definite form, either of the following modes of expression

---

\* οἱ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ *Anytus*, or, *Anytus with his companions*. The French use *nous autres* in a similar way; for instance, *nous autres Français*, *we Frenchmen*, conveying the idea "I and all other Frenchmen".

may be adopted. *konungrinn ríki*, (*i. e.*, *konungr hinn ríki*) or, *konungrinn hinn ríki*, *the rich king*.

Occasionally the article *hinn* is omitted, and the adjective used indefinitely along with the substantive, especially with proper nouns, as: *dalr mikli* (for *hinn mikli*), *Mikligarðr* (*hinn mikli garðr*), *Langavatn* (*hit langa vatn*), *Hákon konungr góði* *King Hákon the Good*, *Saga Harallds harðráða* *the history of Haralldr Harðráði*.

The possessive pronoun *sinn* is used\* when reference is made to the subject of the verb, as: *hann hefir sinn hatt* *he has his (own) hat*; but *hann hefir hans hatt* would mean, *he has his (another's) hat*. *þeir tóku sína hatta* *they took their (own) hats*; *þeir tóku þeirra hatta* *they took their (other persons') hats*.

Partitives, as well superlative adjectives and numerals, as pronouns, also govern the genitive, as: *hann var allra skálda mestr* *he was the greatest of all bards*; *hverr þeirra hefir þat gert* *which of them has done that?*; *ek veit eigi hvárt nokkurr várr mundi* *I know not whether any of us will*; *þá blótaði hann, ok lifði hann þá enn tíu vetra* *then he sacrificed, and still lived ten years*. The adjectival partitive takes the neuter singular, as: *mart manna* *many men*.

When the genitives *vár*, *ykkar*, *yðar* are governed by a partitive or pronoun, the corresponding possessives *várr*, *ykkarr*, *yðarr* are used instead of them in apposition with the word which governs the genitive, as: *drepa mun hann einn várr*, *he must kill one of us*; *engi várr* (*nemo noster* for *nemo nostrúm*), *none of us*; *engum várum bræðrum* *to none of us brothers*, *hverr várr þriggja* *each of us three*.

When the reciprocal pronoun *sjálf* in the genitive, connected with a possessive, expresses our own, the possessive always answers in case, gender, and number to *sjálf* and not to the word which governs it in the genitive, as: *í sjálfs þins kapellu*, *in thy own sacristy*; *at sjálfra várra vilja*, *according to our own will*; *fyrir sál sjálfrar sinnar*, *for her own soul*.

The interrogative pronoun *hvat* (Germ. *was für*, Dan. *hvad for*), *what kind of*, has generally the dative after it, more rarely the genitive, *e. g.* *hon spurði hvat manni hann var*, *she asked what kind of man he was*; *hvat þröng er þat*, *what crowd is that?* *prestr spurði, hvat sukki þar væri*, *the priest asked, what was the row*; *hvat manna*, *what kind of men?*



The dative is used :

1. without a preposition when a word denotes a means, instrument, or manner: *hon var troðin hestafótum til bana, she was trodden under foot of horses to death; hann mælir feigum múnni he speaks with a dying mouth; var þat eiðum bundit, that was confirmed by oaths; hann varð því feginn he was glad of it; hon var frið sýnum, she had a fair countenance; hann hét svá öðru nafni, he was thus called by another name:*

2. where a word stands as a definitive with some comparative, preposition or adverb: *hon var miklu friðari en þóra, she was much fairer than Thóra; hálfum mánuði seinna half a month later; tveim örtugum minna en eyrir two-thirds less than an ounce; Hemíngur andaðist vetri síðar Hemíngur died the winter after; árum eptir Nóa flóð the year after Noah's flood:*

3. where a word defines or intensifies the comparative: *hann var hverjum manni sterkari he was stronger than any man; hverri konu fegri fairer than any woman; dökkálfar eru svartari biki the swart elves are darker than pitch:*

4. when the preposition *at* is employed with the comparative (sometimes instead of *því*), as: *menn voru þeir at vaskari, they were men so much the braver; engi maðr mun Eriku kalla at meira konung þó at hann drepi einn bóndason, no man will call Erik a king any more for slaying a peasant's son:*

5. or with a participle when it answers to the Greek genitive absolute and the Latin ablative absolute: *at því görvu (hoc facto), this being done; at uppverandi sólu, whilst the sun was shining; yet at is sometimes omitted.*

In order to indicate length of time or distance, the substantive which defines either is placed in the accusative, as: *dvaldist hann þar mörg misseri he abode there many years; þeir fóru átta rastar they travelled eight miles; fara land veg, sjóleiðina to go by land, by sea; þann veg that way; marga lund many ways. Exception: hann fór leiðar sinnar (gen.), he went on his way; thus the Germ. *er zog seines Weges.**

When in a phrase a substantive or pronoun is to stand in a dependent relation (either governed by a preposition or the verb itself), it is sometimes introduced into a proposition which begins with *þar sem*, *þar er*, and becomes the subject

of it: hafði erkibiskupinn þar mikit at styðjast við, sem Jón var, *the archbishop had much to rely upon where Jón was, i. e., found firm support in him*; mun nú ekki þurfa at ætla til sæmdar, þar sem hann er *it cannot now avail to expect any honour where he is, i. e., on his part, from him*; kom þat ok þar fram, er þorsteinn var, *this also happened where Thorsteinn was, it struck Thorsteinn also*; muntu þykkjast litlu til verja, þar sem ek em, *thou thinkest indeed that thou sacrificest little where I am, i. e., by sacrificing me.*

Expressions such as við or með tólfta mann do not mean "with twelve men", but "myself the twelfth with eleven others", or "with eleven others"; therefore when we find the ordinal expressed in the same way as the cardinal number, namely by cyphers, *e. g.*, við XII mann, the vowel in mann can alone determine the correct translation: við XII menn would signify "with 12 men".

Genitives and possessives are mostly placed before their corresponding nouns when used emphatically; but otherwise after them, as: gerðu þat fyrir hennar sakar! *do that for her sake.* Bróðir hans var kominn áðr, *his brother had come before*; er þeir fundu Gunnhildi móður sína, *when they found Gunnhildur their mother.*

When one noun denotes a part of another, or rather helps to modify it, the name of the substance must precede, and be compounded with the other word; but if not a noun, or incapable of composition, the name of the substance must follow with the preposition af, as: hann kastaði kökubita fyrir hundinn *he threw a bit of cake to the dog*, af barkarstykkjum þeim *from the pieces of bark*; korntunnan kostar 20 r. dr., *a tun of rye costs 20 rix dollars*; lítið af saffrani *a little saffron.*

The indefinite and definite form of adjectives may be used interjectionally, as: karl minn góðr, *my good fellow!* barnit gott, *the good child!* húsmóðir góð, *good housewife!* ek vilda, góðr drengur, at þú gengir inn í stofuna, *I wish thee, good lad, to go into the room.* Nú, Jón litli! piltur litli, *now, little John, little boy.* But the sense becomes collective when both the substantive and adjective are put in the definite form, as: góða barnit, *the good child*, or, *good children.*

When adjectives signify measure they take the name of

the measure in the genitive, as: *hálfrað annarra álra langr*, *an ell and a half long*, *þrjátíu ára gamall* *thirty years old*.

The indefinite pronouns *one another*, and *the one — the other*, are mostly expressed by the simple passive or reflective form of the verb, as: *er þeir voru búnir*, *hlaupast þeir at*, *when they were equipped, they ran one against the other*; *Pýramus ok Tísbé þau unnust*, *Pyramus and Thisbe loved each other*.

*Every other, every third year*, is expressed in an inverted order, *e. g.*, *annat, þriðja, fjórða, hvert ár*. This is the case likewise with the article, *e. g.*, *at hvíla hinn sjöunda hvert dag*, *to rest every seventh day*; *hit tíunda hvert ár* *every tenth year*.

*Hálft* (the Germ. *halb*) precedes the ordinal, which it lessens by half, as: *hálf fjórða hundrað* (*half the fourth hundred*) 350; *hálf önnur alin* *an ell and a half*; *hálf annarr* *one and a half*; *hann var þar varla hálfan annan dag* *he was there hardly a day and a half*.

Adjectives are formed from cardinal numerals with various significations, as: *þrítugr*, *consisting of thirty*, thus, *þrítugsaldr* 30 *years of age*, *þrítugt skip* *a ship with 30 pair of oars*. When added to numerals indicative of age *hálf*, as just explained, has a diminutive power, as: *hálf þrítugr* 25 *years old*, the reason of which is, that the Icelanders reckon by 10 (*tugr*), therefore *hálf þrítugr* is,  $2\frac{1}{2} \text{ times } 10 = 25$ , and so on throughout. See p. 57.

## CHAPTER II.

### ON THE VERBS.

In the position of the verb and the employment of the different tenses considerable freedom prevails: thus the verb can be placed before the subject or after it, at discretion, as: *ferr nú þjóðólfr til fundar við Brand*, *now Thjóðólfr goes to meet Brandr*; *segir hann þá Huldarsögn*, *then he relates the tradition of Hulda*; *sváfu menn þá af of náttina*, *the men slept during that night*. Likewise in narrative style the present and preterite are often interchanged, and arbitrarily so in the same sentence, as: *en er Sturla fór til skips, var útkominn Hallvarðr Gullskór*; *fann hann þórð mág sinn á*

þingvelli, *segir hann honum tíðindi, but when Sturla went to his ship, Hallvarðr Gullskór had come out; he found Thordr his brother-in-law at Thingvalla; he tells him the tidings; Þórólfr ok Eyvindr kómu heim of haustit, fór Thórólfr til föður síns, taka þeir feðgar þá tal sín í milli, spyrr Þórólfr eptir, &c. Thórólfr and Eyvindr came home in the autumn; Thórólfr went to his father's; father and son then talk together; Thórólfr asks after, &c.*

An adverb which belongs to a verb is placed before the object and as near to the verb as possible, as: þá tók Randver hauk sinn ok plokkaði af fjaðrarnar, *then Randver took his hawk and plucked off its feathers; hratt hon þá fram skipinu then she launched forth the ship.* If the verb stand last, in a relative position, for instance, the adverb or preposition is put immediately before the verb, as: Jörmunrekr sá hauk þann, er hinn hafði fjaðrarnar af plokkat, *Jörmunrekr saw the hawk whose feathers had been plucked off; hann var á skipi því er hon hafði fram hrundit, he was on the ship which she had launched forth.*

The present participle in *-andi*, *-anda*, besides its usual active signification, contains also the idea of the future participle passive, and thus corresponds with the Latin present participle in *-ans*, *-ens*, *-ntis*, and the future participle passive in *-andum*, *-endum* both in meaning and form, as: allter segjanda sínum vin, *every thing may be said to one's friend; varðveitandi eru boðorð Guðs, God's commandments must be kept; varla er trúanda it is hardly credible; knéfalla með upphaldandi höndum to fall on one's knees with uplifted hands; þetta er þiggjanda, this is to be received; á deyanda degi, on the day of one's death.*

The future is formed by the auxiliary verbs *skal*, and still more frequently *mun* (will), and the infinitive of the principal verb: vit várum föeddir á einni nátt, ok mun skamt verða milli dauða okkars, *we were born in one night, and it will not be long between our deaths; bræðr munu berjask brothers will contend with each other.*

The perfect and pluperfect are formed by the auxiliary verb *hafa* and the perfect participle of the principal verb in the neuter: hann hafði veitt í einu höggi otr ok lax, *he had killed at one blow both otter and salmon; Egill hafði gengit yfir skóg nökkurn, Egill had gone over some wood.* If there be an

object in the sentence the participle must take the gender and number of the object: þeir höfðu felldan höfðingja liðsins *they had struck down the chieftains of the people*. See p. 60. Some intransitive verbs use *vera* instead of *hafa*; er nökkur stund var liðin, *when some time had passed*, and then the participle of course takes the gender and number of the subject.

When þú immediately follows a verb the suffix *sk* in reflexive verbs may coalesce with þú and become *stu*: snústu frá illu, *turn thyself from evil*; lægstu (*abase thyself* at upp hefstu *that thou mayest be exalted* : at eigi lægistu, þá er þú hyggr upp at hefjask, *that thou be not abased, when thou expectest to be honoured*; gerstu höfðingi fyrir liðinu, *make thyself leader of the host*: fástu vel at virði, *provide thyself well with victuals*.

*Ek* is often suffixed to the verb, and softens its *k* into *g*, as: barðag for *barða ek*, or if the verbal root has *gg*, these letters are changed into *kk*, as: *hykk* for *hygg ek*; sometimes *a* of the inflection is resolved into *i*, as: ætlig for *ætla ek*, *nemik* (*pres. conj.*) for *nema ek*.

The accusative with the infinitive is a frequent form of expression: væni engi maðr Ólaf konung því or landi farit haia, *let no one fancy that King Ólafr therefore has gone out of the country*; satt hyggr ek mik segja, *methinks I speak the truth*; ask veit ek standa, *I know that an ash-tree stands (there)*; þik kvazk (*i. e. kvað sik* hilmir hitta vilja, *the king said he wanted to meet with thee*).

Many verbs which imply the setting of something in motion require the object in the dative, as: kasta steini, spjóti, verpa *to throw* (áðr þú verpir sœðli af mar, *before thou throwest the saddle from the horse*), stinga, leggja *to stab* hann lagði spjóti gegnum hann, *or, hann lagði hann spjóti he sent the spear through him*), skjóta *to shoot* (hann skaut manninn öru, *hann skaut fyrir sik skildi*), bregða hann brá sverði *he drew his sword*), sá sá korni *to sow corn*), blása, fnæsa *to blow out* (fnæsa eitri), spýta hann spýtti upp miðinum í kerin *he spat up the mead into the vessels*, snúa, venda, skifta *to divide*. Most verbs likewise which signify rule, command, leniency, or the opposite govern the object in the dative, as: Gylfi konungr ræð löndum; hann bauð honum at láta skírask; at bjarga lífi; at eira konum ok kirkjum; at týna lífinu; koma as a transitive verb likewise governs in the dative, as: koma

einum í vandræði *to bring one into peril*; ek kem því eigi við *I cannot apply it*.

Those verbs which signify a want, desire, or possession mostly govern the genitive with accusative of the person, and genitive of the thing, *e. g.*, sakna ek míns málvinar, *I miss my companion*; at spyrja einhvern ráðs *to ask one's advice*; at biðja hann friðar *to ask him for peace*; at afla fjár *to obtain property*; hann fækk þeirrar konu er þórun hét *he got to wife a woman called Thórun*; hann beið byrjar *he waited for a fair wind*.

The conjunctive is used when condition is implied, chiefly in dependent sentences after conjunctions, as: þó at *or þótt although*, ef *if*; likewise when a wish or desire is expressed: þó at hann væri eigi kominn, *though he may not have come*; en þó svá væri, *but though it be so*; vilda ek at þér lærðit mik *I would that you taught me*. The present or preterite conjunctive may be used without a conjunction when it can be translated by *in case*, or *if*; *e. g.*, vili hann ekki með góðu, þá komdu til mín *will he not come by fair means, then do thou come to me*; kæmi hann meðan ek em á brottu, *should he come whilst I am away*.

## CHAPTER III.

### ON THE PARTICLES.

1. *Interrogative Particles*. The principal of these are: hví *why, wherefore*, hversu, hvè, hvernin, hvernig, meaning *how*, hvaða *what kind of*, as, hvaða maðr *what kind of man*? The older tongue mostly employs *hvat* instead, with the genitive plural, or the preposition *af*, as *hvat manna*, *hvat af mönnum*, *hvar where*, *hvert whither*, *hvaðan whence*, *nær and hvenær when*, *hvárt or hvert whether*; *hvárt — eða or hvárt sem — eða whether — or*?

2. *Negative Particles*. Simple negation is expressed by *nè* or *ne*, the prefixes *ó* or *ú*, and the suffixes *-gi*, *-at*, *-a*.

*Nè* or *ne* stands immediately before the word to which it belongs, and this must be a verb\*, as: sól þat ne vissi,

---

\* Einn is the only word not a verb before which *ne* is used; *ne einn none* (Old English *ne ane*) more frequently contracted into *neinn*.

hvar hon sali átti, *the sun knew not where she\* had her dwelling*; máni þat ne vissi hvat hann megins átti *the moon knew not what might he had.* Neither — nor may be expressed by hvarki -nè, or nè -ne.

Ú or ó, answering to English *un, mis*, appears as a prefix before substantives, adjectives, participles and adverbs, as: ú-fúss or ó-fúss *unwilling*, ó-happ or ú-happ *misfortune*. See p. 89.

-gi and -at are always affixed to words; -gi to nouns and adverbs, -at to verbs, as: Loptki þat veit (*Loptr eigi þat veit*); Úlfi hefir ok vel *Loptr knew it not*, Úlfr has not also acted rightly; verðrat iss á á *there is no ice on the river*.

When -gi is added to masculine nouns the noun-inflection -r is omitted, e. g., Loptki, Úlfi; and when g comes into immediate contact with a liquid, it is changed into k, as Loptki, hittki.

-a or -at occurs in the following cases:

1. the *first pers. sing.* always includes the pronoun which appears between the verb and the negation, as: fan-k-a *I found not*, i. e., fann-ek-a (*from finna to find*); á-k-a *I have not* (*from eiga to own*); kveð-k-a *I say not* (*from kvæða*); naut-k-a *I enjoyed not* (*from njóta*); erum-k-a *I am not*. The pronoun is often repeated, as: vil-k-at ek *I will not*; em-k-at ek *I am not*;
2. the *first pers. plur.* has no pronoun suffixed, and -a is added as a negative: erum-a *we are not*; ættim-a *we had not*;
3. in the *first pers. sing. subjunctive* the k of the pronoun is softened into g, as: myn-di-g-a *I would not*;
4. in the *second pers. sing. (ind. or subj.)* -a is suffixed and the pronoun omitted if the verb ends in -r, as: kallar-a *thou callest not* (*from kalla to call*); if it however terminates in -t, then -at stands with the pronoun after it, as: ert *thou art*; ert-at-tú *thou art not*; veitst-at-tú *thou knowest not*;
5. the imperative usually appends -at with the pronoun þú, as: kjósattú *choose not*, vaxattú *grow not*. When the con-

---

\* In Norse, as well as German, the sun is of the feminine, and the moon of the masculine gender.

necting vowel *i* occurs in the verb it is retained in the negation, as: *kvelj-at*:

6. *-a* or *-at* is suffixed to the 3rd *pers. sing.*, as: *er-a he is not*; *skal-a he shall not*; *verðr-at he becomes not*.
7. When the 3rd *pers. plur.* ends in *-a*, only *t* is added, as: *bita -t they bite not*; to the ending *u*, however, of the 3rd *pers. plur.* either *-at* is appended, as: *lētu-at* (from *láta to let*), or *-t*, as: *eigu-t, eru-t*.
8. When *-i* terminates the 3rd *pers. sing. pret.* of verbs of the 2nd class, *-t* is suffixed, and usually *-a* in the subjunctive, as: *varnaði he hindered*, *varnaðit he hindered not*; *bíti should he bite*, *bítia should he not bite*.

The above cases concern only the ancient tongue; in the modern language *eigi* or *ekki not* is used.

The phrase "notwithstanding" or "nevertheless" is expressed by *eigi at heldr*.

Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the termination *-a*, as: *gjarna willingly*, *viða widely*, *illa badly*, *görva quite*, *heima at home*:

*-an*, as: *drjúgan frequently*, *jafnan always*, *gjarnan willingly*, *harðan hardly*:

*-liga*, from adjectives ending in *-ligr*, as: *knáligr brave*, *knáliga bravely*, *stórligr, stórliga in a high degree*. This termination is often shortened into *-la*, as: *harla* (for *harðla*, *harðliga*) *very greatly*, *varla scarcely*.

Adverbs are also formed,

1. from the nom. and acc. neutr. of adjectives, as: *trautt with difficulty*, *mest mostly*;
2. from substantives by the termination
  - is*, as: *áleiðis on the way*, *andsælis opposite to the sun*, *andstreymis against the stream*, *forvindis before the wind*, *jafn-fætis of equal birth*;
  - veg*, as: *annanveg otherwise*, from *vegr way*, *þannveg this wise*, *hvernveg how, in what way*: sometimes *v* is dropt, thus, *þanneg, hverneg*, or more usually, *þannig, hvernig*;
3. from the genitive case of substantives, as: *loks at last*, *allskyns all kinds of*, *annarstaðar elsewhere*, *allskostar in all respects*, *útansóknar out of a parish*;
4. from the dative case of substantives, as: *öðruvísi otherwise*.

Prepositions with the cases governed by them are used



adverbially, as: *til hlitar enough*, *til sanns truly*, *með öllu altogether*, *á braut away*.

Adverbs which signify motion from a place:

*heiman from home*, *ofan from above*, *neðan from below*, *innan from within*;

motion to a place:

*hingat hither*; *þangat thither*;

rest in a place:

*uppi above*, *niðri below*, *inni within*, *úti out*, *frammi before*, *fjarri far*; motion towards, partly presence on, the spot:

*norður northwards*, *suður southwards*, *vestr westwards*, *austr eastwards* as, *hann gekk austr he went eastwards*, *hann var þá austr í landit he was then in the east of the country*, *niður downwards*, *aptr back again*.

The addition of *-na* to adverbs intensifies the idea expressed in the primitive, as: *núna this very moment*, *hérna in this very place*, *þáanna just there*, *enná just now*.

Some adverbs may be compared in the same way as adjectives, as:

<i>soon</i>	<i>skamt</i>	<i>skemr</i>	<i>skemst</i>	<i>widely</i>	<i>viða</i>	<i>viðar</i>	<i>viðast</i>
<i>far</i>	<i>fjarri</i>	<i>firn</i>	<i>first</i>	<i>frequently</i>	<i>titt</i>	<i>tiðar</i>	<i>tiðast</i>
<i>often</i>	<i>opt</i>	<i>optar</i>	<i>optast</i>	<i>seldom</i>	<i>sjaldan</i>	<i>sjaldnarsjaldnast</i> .	

Many irregular adjectives are, as adverbs, compared regularly, as:

<i>northerly</i>	<i>norður</i>	<i>norðar</i>	<i>norðast</i>	<i>without</i>	<i>út</i>	<i>útar</i>	<i>yzt</i>
<i>southerly</i>	<i>suður</i>	<i>sunnar</i>	<i>syðst</i>	<i>within</i>	<i>in</i>	<i>innar</i>	<i>innst</i>
<i>easterly</i>	<i>austr</i>	<i>austar</i>	<i>austast</i>	<i>up</i>	<i>uppi</i>	<i>ofar</i>	<i>efst</i>
<i>westerly</i>	<i>vestr</i>	<i>vestar</i>	<i>vestast</i>	<i>beneath</i>	<i>niðri</i>	<i>neðar</i>	<i>neðst</i> .

The following adverbs are irregular:

<i>good</i>	<i>vel</i>	<i>betr</i>	<i>best</i> ,	<i>little</i>	<i>litt</i>	<i>minnr</i>	<i>minst</i> ,
<i>bad</i>	<i>illa</i>	<i>verr</i>	<i>verst</i> ,	<i>rather</i>	<i>gjarna</i>	<i>heldr</i>	<i>helzt</i> ,
<i>much</i>	<i>mjök</i>	<i>meirr</i>	<i>mest</i> ,	<i>within</i>	<i>inni</i>	<i>innar</i>	<i>innst</i> .

*Lengi long*, *lengr longer*, is used only of time; *lengra*, of place, *lengst* both of time and place.

Of the prepositions, some govern either the genitive, dative, or accusative; others govern both the dative and accusative.

The following govern in the genitive:

*til to*, *án without*, *auk besides*, and the compound or derived forms *ámilli*, *ámeðal*, *ámillim*, *millum*, *millim between*;

*sakir* }  
*sakir, fyrir sakar* } *by means of, for the sake of*, *vegna on*  
*sökum* }

*account of*, *útan without, beyond*, *innan within*, also *megín*, used with compounds as, *báðu megin on both sides (of anything)*, *í stað instead of*.

The following take the dative :

*af of*, *frá from*, *hjá by, with* (French *chez*, Germ. *bei*), *úr out of*, *undan from, away from*, *gagnvart over against*, *á mót, mót, í móti against, towards*, *ásamt together with* :

with some combinations, as :

*út af*, *upp frá*, *fram úr*, *á undan before*, *framhjá by, over*, *í gegn against*, *á hendir against (in opposition)*, *til handa for, for the best*.

The following govern in the accusative :

*um (of) about, concerning*, with all its compounds, whether it stands first or last, as: *umfram* or *fram um*, *í gegnum through*, *fram yfir over and above*, *fram undir until, up to*, and all those which are compounded from *fyrir* with an adverb of place in *-an*, as: *fyrir norðan to the north of*, *fyrir útan bæinn outside the town*. In ancient poetry *um* and *of* are occasionally found with the dative.

The following govern the dative and accusative according to their meaning :

*á on, upon*, *í in, to*, *með with*, *við with, by*, *at*, *eptir after*, *fyrir before*, *undir under*, *yfir over*.

Those which signify rest at a place mostly take the dative, as: *konungur var á skipi the king was on the ship*, *þeir lágu í höfninni they lay in the harbour*, and those which denote motion to a place employ the accusative as: *hann gekk á skip he went to the ship*, *sigldu þeir um í höfnina they sailed into the harbour*; but as they do not always refer to a place, the following definitions require attention.

*Á* takes the dative when used of a specified time, as: *á hverju ári every year*, *á hverri nóttu every night*, as well as in speaking of a certain day in the week *e. g.*, *á laugardegi on a Saturday* :

when it means *about, of, with, by*, in a figurative sense, as: *fá þekking á einhverju to obtain knowledge about everybody*, *ek em á þeirri trú I am of that faith*, *hann lifir á málaferlum he lives by lawsuits*, *hún hefir aðra meðferð á kúm she has another method with cows*.

*Á* takes the accusative when it signifies "on this wise, with respect to", as: *á þann hátt, á þá leið in that manner*,

á aðra siðuna *on the other side*, at mæla á danska tungu *to speak in the Danish language*, hann lá á baki *he lay on his back*; but if á bakinu were said, it would mean *upon the back (of some one else)*. Likewise in the signification of "in upon, in towards, above", as : renna á *to run in upon*, at snara á norrænn *to translate into Norse*.

Á may be used in the dative or accusative with regard to periods of time, as : á haustum, sumrum, or á haustin, sumrin *in autumn, summer*.

Í takes the dative when it means *at, in*, as : konungur var þá ekki í bönum *the king was not then at prayers*.

Í mostly governs the accusative in determining time, as : í þann tíma *at that time*, í annat sinn *at another time*. Moreover, í þeirri svipan, í því bili *at that moment*, can be said.

Með takes the dative in the sense of a means or instrument, as : fjötraðr með hlekkjum myrkanna *fettered with chains of darkness*;

when it means *with, among*, as : gott þykkir mér með þér at vera *methinks it is good to be with thee*; landit var skipt með þeim *the land was shared amongst them*;

when it signifies *along*, as : suðr með landi *southwards along the country*; along with, as : hann gekk út með konu sinni *he went out along with his wife*;

by means of, as : hann sýndi með hugprýði sinni at, &c., *he showed through his courage that, &c.*

Með governs the accusative when the object is regarded as lifeless, or involuntarily accompanying, as : hann kom með bókina *he came with the book*, þá fóru menn á móti hánun með mann fjötraðan *then men went towards him with a fettered man*.

Við requires the dative in the signification of *against*, as : at taka við einum *to take against one*.

It takes the accusative when used of *place*, or answers to *at, by, with*, as : við garðin *at the farm*, ek talaði lengi við hann *I talked a long time with him*.

Sometimes með and við are interchanged, and their government is guided by their signification.

Eptir takes the dative when it means *according to, along with*, as : eptir þeirri reglu *according to this rule*, þeir riðu eptir ánni *they rode along the river*.

It governs the accusative when it expresses relation of time or order, as: *eptir miðjan dag after midday*, þeir tóku allan arf eptir föður sinn *they succeeded to their father's inheritance*.

Fyrir governs the dative when it means *before*, *in the presence of*, *on account of*, or when it betokens hindrance, as: hann talaði langt erendi fyrir liðinu *he delivered a lengthy message to the people*, ek gat ekki verið í friði fyrir hánum *I could not be at peace for him*, látast fyrir einum *to perish by one's own hand*, hann þorði ekki fyrir hundinum *he dared not for the dogs*.

It takes the accusative when used of time, as: litlu fyrir vetr *shortly before winter*; when it means *instead of*, *for*, as: hann sendi mann fyrir sik *he sent some one in his stead*;

when it signifies *by means of*, *by*, as: verða sáluhólpinn fyrir trúna *to be saved by faith*; when used of price, as: hvað gafstu fyrir bækurnar *what didst thou give for the books?*

Undir takes the dative after it in the signification of *rest in a place*, as: undir borðinu, stólnum *under the table, the chairs*;

when it means *under*, *subordinate to*, *dependent upon*, as: alla þá sem undir hánum eru *all that are under him*, þat er ekki undir því komit *that is not of great consequence*.

It has the accusative in the signification of *away towards*, as: undir sólarlag *towards sunset*, and *away under*, as: undir eyna *away under the island*.

Yfir governs the dative when it betokens *rest in a place*, as: yfir eldinum *above the fire*;

when it means to have power over, as: drottna yfir landi *to rule over a country*.

It takes the accusative when it means *motion to a place*, as: hann rær út yfir nesit *he rows around the naze*;

in the signification of *more than*, as: mér unni mér yfir mann hvern *the girl loved me more than any one else*.

At or að is the only preposition which governs the three cases.

It governs the genitive when used in the meaning of *at the place of*, *with any one*, *at his house* (the word *húsi* or the like being understood), as: þeir gistu at Bjarnar *they were Björn's guests*. Formerly this preposition was used with the

genitive of the personal pronouns, as: þeir gistu at mín, þín *with me, thee.*

It takes the dative when it means *to a place*, as: koma at bæ *to come to a farm:*

*at a place*, as: at lögbergi *at the council-hill*; hann bjó at Birgisheimi *he lived at Birgisheimr:*

*transition from one state to another*, as: hann varð at steini *he was changed into stone*; brenna at ösku *to burn to ashes:*

*before comparatives*, as: váru þeir at vaskari *were they the braver.*

*a future time*, as: liðr at jólum *Jule approaches*, at hausti *next autumn.*

This preposition, when it governs the dative case, likewise forms many adverbial expressions.

It employs the accusative when it means *behind*, *after* (*one's death*), as: láta eitt at sik *to leave something behind one*; at föður sinn *after his father (his death)*. Thus in Runic inscriptions, reisa stein at einn *to raise a stone to one.*

Many names of places occur in the dative with the preposition *á*, *í* or *at*, instead of the nominative after *heita* or the like, as: sá bær hét á Steini *that house was called Stone*; hann bjó í kaupstað þeim er heitir í Stafangri *he lived in the market-town which is called Stavanger.*

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF ELLIPSES.

Ellipses or omissions frequently occur in Old-Norse. In most cases they are easily supplied, as for instance, when the pronouns *sá*, *sú*, *hann*, *hún* or *þat* are omitted, the subject or object for which they are used having been already named: siðan sneið Karkr höfuð af jarli ok hljóp í braut með (þat), *afterwards Karkr cut off the jarl's head, and ran off with (it).*

The 3rd pers. of the verb is often used without a subject, when this is unknown, or can be easily supplied, as: svá segir í Grimnismál, *it is thus said in Grimnismál.*

The word *kostr* *choice, alternative, resource* is often elided in sentences the meaning of which is clear, as: far eptir, Háleyíng, sá mun þér hinn bezti (kostr) vera, *pursue, Háleyíng, thy best alternative*; ok er sá (kostr) til, at sigla undan, *and the only choice is to sail away.*

The verbs *vera* and *verða* are frequently dropt, as well as the definite forms, as: einn morginn vakti Ástriðr Glúm ok sagði at nauta fjöldi Sigmundar var kominn í tún ok vildi brjóta andvirki: "en ek hefi eigi fráleik til at reka (hann) í braut, en verkmenn (eru) at vinnu", *one morning Ástriðr awoke Glúmr, and said, that a lot of Sigmund's cattle had got into the meadow, and would throw down the cocks; "but I am not nimble enough to drive (them) away, and the workmen are at work"*.

These ellipses take place especially after the words *mun* and *skal* in the future, as: þá mun hann kominn (vera) til konungs, *then will he have come to the king*; þarí skulu ok talin nöfn þeirra, *therein shall their names also (be) reckoned*.

Sometimes the ellipsis is more important, *e. g.*, Glúmr segir, sá ek glöggð hvat títt var: (þú ert) barn at aldri, en (hefir þó) vegit slíka hetju sem þorvaldr var, *I saw clearly how the matter stood: (thou art) a child in age, but (yet hast) slain such a hero as Thorvaldr was*.

---

## PART IV.

### PROSODY.

---

## CHAPTER I.

Old-Norse poetry is not regulated like that of ancient Greece and Rome by quantity, but by accentuation, which cannot, however, be arbitrarily laid upon any syllable. In a word consisting of many syllables, the accent must rest on that which usually has the tone: in monosyllables it cannot fall on prepositions and conjunctions, except when it becomes emphatic.

Icelandic poems are divided into regular strophes (*erendi*, *vísa*\*, *staka*) which generally contain eight lines (*orð*, *vísu-orð*). These strophes are subdivided into halves (*vísuhel-míng*), and each of these again into two parts (*vísufjórðungr*) constituting a quarter strophe or couplet.

---

\* *Vísa*, like the German *Weise*, means the manner or *wise* of doing a thing: this wise, otherwise.

---

## CHAPTER II.

## ALLITERATION..

Alliteration, or letter-rhyme, is an essential characteristic of Old-Norse poetry. Consonantal alliteration requires three words or accented syllables in a couplet to have the same initial letter (*ljóðstafr*), and two of these words to occur in the former hemistich, and the other in the latter. The initial letter of the last which generally commences the line, and must always stand as near the beginning of it as possible, is called *höfuðstafr* (headstaff) or *chief* letter, being that which governs the others: the sub-letters have no fixed position. The initials of the words placed in the first line are called *stuðlar* (props or stays) because they support or give force to the cardinal letter, of which they may be regarded as the auxiliaries, thus:

*fyllisk fjörvi*  
*feigra manna.*

*filled with the life-blood*  
*of doomed men.*

Here the three *fs* are *ljóðstafr* or rhyme-letters; the chief letter (*höfuðstafr*) is in *feigra*, and the sub-letters (*stuðlar*) occur in *fyllisk* and *fjörvi*.

One or more particles, or short words, may be introduced into the beginning of the second hemistich, only they must be unaccented, thus:

*er á Gautlandi gengum*  
*at Grafvitnis morði;*

*when to Gothland we went*  
*to give death to the serpent;*

here *at* is the augmentative participle.

When the *höfuðstafr* begins with a double or compound consonant as *sk*, *sp*, *st*, the *stuðlar* must consist, if possible, of the same letters; this rule applies especially to the above compounds, as:

*beit í Skarpa skerjum*  
*skeribildr at hjaldri;*

*struck on Skarpa's cliff*  
*the sword in battle;*

or:

*skorin var Sköglar kápa*  
*at skjöldunga hjaldri*

*scored was the coat of mail*  
*in the battle of the kings.*

Here *sk* are the rhyme-letters, and *gr* in the following distich:

*pá var grund gróin*  
*grænum lauki;*

*then was the ground green*  
*with green herb.*

In short lines one of the sub-letters is often omitted, but the chief-letter never:

hljóðs bið' k'allar  
helgar kindir;

*to attention I bid all  
holy generations:*

gól um Ásum  
Gullinkambi

*crowed near the Æsir  
Gullinkambi (the golden-combed).*

Vowels interchange with each other, and should, if possible, be different:

önd þau nè áttu;  
öð þau nè höfðu;

*breath they possessed not;  
sense they had not.*

Here *ö*, *á*, and *ó* form a complete and elegant letter-rhyme.

*J*, *v*, and *k*, when followed by a vowel, are admitted into the number of correspondent letters:

ek man jötna  
ár umborna;

*I remember the giants  
born in the beginning.*

Here *e*, *j*, *á* rhyme with each other: examples in which *v* answers to vowels are extremely rare:

svaf vætr Freyja  
átta nóttum;

*slept not Freyja  
for eight nights.*

Here *v* and *á* correspond.

Sometimes we meet with verses in which such words as *úlfr*, *rangr*, *reiðr*, which in the earliest times began with *v*, have formed alliteration with words beginning with this letter, as in *Atlaqviða*:

vín í Valhöll  
(v) reiði sásk þeir Húna;

*wine in Valhalla.  
They feared the Huns' wrath;*

and in *Baldrsdrauma*:

(V) rindr berr  
í Vestrðöllum;

*Rindr (Vala's mother) bears  
in the western halls.*

When there is an unequal line, or a solitary member in a verse, such as the third and sixth lines of the six-membered stanzas, it always contains two alliterated words, as in the following quotation from *Vafþrúdnismál*:

or Ýmis holdi  
var jörð umsköpuð,  
en or beinum björg,  
himinn or hausi  
ins hrímkalda jötuns,  
en or sveita sjór.

*of Ymir's flesh  
the earth was shaped,  
of his bones the mountains;  
heaven of the skull  
of the hoar-frosty giant;  
and of his sweat the sea.*



## CHAPTER III.

## ASSONANCES.

Assonance, or line-rhyme, is called in Old-Norse poetry *hending*, and is divided into two kinds, whole and half-assonance.

• Whole-assonance, or properly speaking, consonance (*aðalhending* noble rhyme), occurs when two syllables in the same line have the vowels and the consonants immediately following them alike, as: *sum-ir* (some) and *gum-ar* (men), *merk-i* (mark) and *sterk-a* (strong).

Half-assonance (*skothending* imperfect rhyme) admits of different vowels followed by the same consonants, as, *stírðum* (*dat. plur. of stirðr stiff*) and *norðan*, *varð* (I became) and *forða* (to guard). The half-assonance is commonly used in the first line of the couplet which contains the sub-letters, and the whole-assonance in the latter hemistich, as:

<i>fastorðr skyli firða</i>	<i>word-fast should the king be</i>
<i>fengsæll vera þengill;</i>	<i>who will keep warriors;</i>
<i>hæfir heit at rjúfa</i>	<i>to break thy plighted faith</i>
<i>hjalður mögnuðr! þér aldri.</i>	<i>beseems thee not, mighty man!</i>

All syllables which have an assonance, must be accented; all consonants may form part of an assonance except the flexional endings *r* and *s* after consonants: accordingly *bjarts* and *hjarta* are a regular whole-assonance, and *áðr* and *flýði* a correct half-assonance.

Rhyme is important in determining the right orthography and pronunciation of a word. For instance, as there is a whole-assonance in the line *tírarlaust ok Íra*, it is clear that *tír* must rhyme with *ír*, and cannot be written with *y*, which has been incorrectly used by some writers.

## CHAPTER IV.

## RHYME.

The terminating rhyme of the Icelanders is formed on the same principle as that of the poetry of other nations. Final rhymes are single or compound, being either formed by the ultimate, as: *far*, *var*, *í*, *því*, or by both the ultimate

and penultimate together, as: *auka*, *lauka*, *segja*, *þegja*. There is no instance before the Reformation, in which the first line is rhymed with the third, and the second with the fourth, only consecutive rhyming lines being met with previously to that period.

Such words as *sparat* and *kverit*, *varð* and *orð* are admissible as half-rhymes, because they have the same final consonants, though their vowels are unlike.

## CHAPTER V.

### OF THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF VERSE.

The ancient Icelanders divided their poems into three chief classes. called *Fornyrðalag*, *Dróttkvæði*, and *Rínhenda*. The first possesses only alliteration, the second, alliteration and assonance, the third, alliteration and final rhyme.

#### 1. Fornyrðalag, or, Narrative Verse.

The original and simplest form of versification in Old-Norse, which it also possesses in common with the other Teutonic languages, particularly the Anglo-Saxon, is *Fornyrðalag* (old word-lay) which is the most unrestricted in its metre, having the greatest *complement*\*, and frequently only one auxiliary letter. All the poems of the Elder Edda are in narrative verse. It is divided into two kinds, the *Starkaðarlag proper*, and *Ljóðahátt*.

The *Starkaðarlag proper* consists of strophes of eight lines connected by alliteration: each line has two long syllables, or two resting-points for the voice; the rhyme-letters should be three, though one of the sub-letters is often wanting. The following stanza from the *Völuspá* offers an example of narrative verse thus constructed:

ek sá Baldri  
blóðgum tívor,  
Óðins barni

*I foresaw for Balder,  
for that bloody victim,  
for that son of Odin*

---

\* Short precursory words which, though independent of the structure of the verse, are necessary to the completion of the sense, constitute what may be called the *complement* (*málþýlling* verse-filling).

orlög fólgin;  
stóð umvaxinn  
völlum hæri  
mjór ok mjök fagr  
mistilsteinn.

*the fate hid for him.  
There stood growing  
above the valley  
a slender and very fair  
mistletoe.*

The want of one of the sub-letters in the 1, 3, and 5 line constitutes a deviation from the strict rule; there is no complement in the above instance. On the other hand, the following strophe is very irregular:

Hvat er með Ásum?	<i>What are the Æsir (gods) doing?</i>
Hvat er með Álfum?	<i>What are the Elves doing?</i>
Gnýr allr Jötunheimr;	<i>Bellows all Jötunheimr;</i>
Æsirru á þingi.	<i>the Æsir are in council.</i>
Stynja dvergar	<i>Groan the dwarfs</i>
fyr steindurum	<i>at the cavern door,</i>
veggbergs vísir.	<i>the sages of the mountain.</i>
Vitð' er enn eða hvat?	<i>Know you it? But what?</i>

which should be thus intoned in reading:

Hvat'r með Ásum?  
Hvat'r með Álfum?  
Gnýr allr Jöt'nheimr;  
Æs'rr' á þingi.  
Stynja dvergar  
fyr) steindurum  
veggbergs vísir.  
Vitð' er enn eð' hvat?

There are complements in verses 3 and 6. The contraction of so many syllables into one in the 4th line is peculiar, and the last line has 3 toned syllables, which is contrary to all rule, and might be regarded as a corruption, did not the same discrepancy occur in less than seven times in the *Völuspá*, and always at the end of the strophe.

As a variation from the *Starkaðarlag* proper there is the *hnept* or *stýft* (shortened) *Fornyrðalag*, which has the first of the two lines either trisyllabic, and all the three syllables commonly long, or ends with an intoned monosyllable.

The following stanza from Egils Sonartorrek furnishes an example:

era auðþeyst;  
þvíat) ekki veldr  
höfugligr  
or) hyggu stað  
þagnafundr

*it cannot easily happen;  
because the difficult  
silent desire  
of the three sons  
once born*

þriggja niðja  
árborinn  
or) Jötunheimum.

*in Jötunheimr  
cannot easily  
be drawn from the breast.*

Another kind of *Fornyrðalag* in frequent use is *Ljóðaháttur*, consisting of a six-lined strophe, whose 1st, 2nd, 4th, and 5th lines are constructed like the *Starkaðarlag* proper, having two resting-points, pauses, or long syllables, and connected by alliteration; but the 3rd and 6th line have three pauses with a special alliteration: each of these lines has 2 (very rarely 3) rhyme-letters different from those of the two preceding lines, as:

ölr ek varð  
varð) ofrölvi  
at ins fróða Fjalars;  
því er) öldr baztr,  
at) apr ofheimtir  
hverr sitt geð gumi.

*drunk I became,  
became very drunken  
in the giant's dwelling;  
for best is ale  
when again recovers  
each man his wit.*

The following stanza offers an example of a metre with three rhyme-letters:

ungr var'k forðum;  
for'k einn saman,  
þá) varð ek villr vega;  
auðigr þóttumsk  
er'k annan fann;  
maðr er manns gaman:

*young was I once;  
went I quite alone,  
then went I astray;  
I thought myself happy  
when I found another:  
man is the sport of man.*

The following half-strophe is peculiarly composed:

þat'r þá reynt,  
er þú at) rúnum spyrr  
inum) reginkunnum:

*that is then proved  
when thou askest of runes  
to the gods alone known.*

Here the three rhyme-letters *r* are so placed that each line contains one.

When the eight-lined *Fornyrðalag* is so constructed that two half-rhymes occur in the first line of each couplet, and two whole-rhymes in the second line, it is called *Toglag*; for instance in the following half-strophe:

ok senn sona  
sló hvern ok þó  
Aðalbráðs eða  
út flæmdi Knútr:

*and then Canute slew,  
or banished at once  
each of the sons  
of Aðalbráðr.*

## 2. Dróttkvæði.

The metre usual in laudatory poems is called *Dróttkvæði* (from drótt *chief*, kvæði *song*) or "heroic verse", and was most commonly used by the skalds who lived after the 9th century. It has alliteration and assonance, and very rarely admits the *málfylling*. The chief letter must be the first in every second line, and the second rhyme in every line must occur in the penultimate syllable. The first strophe of the poem called *Geisli* the ray, an eulogium on King Olaf the Saint by Einarr Skularson, will furnish an example of this kind of metre:

eins má orð ok bænir  
 allsráðanda hins snjalla  
 vel er) fróðr sá er getr góða  
 guðs þrenning mēr kenna.  
 göfugt ljós boðar geisli  
 gunnöfligr miskunnar  
 ágætan býð ek ítrum  
 Ólafi brag sólar.

The following is the order of the words: eins má mēr kenna orð ok bænir, sá er vel fróðr, er getr góða þrenning hins snjalla allsráðanda guðs. Ek býð ítrum Ólafi ágætan brag. Gunnöfligr geisli boðar göfugt ljós miskunnar sólar; meaning, "Likewise can I know words as well as prayers; he is very wise who comprehends the glorious Trinity of Almighty God. I offer to noble Olaf an excellent song. A most powerful beam betokens the beautiful light of the sun of mildness (Christ)".

Assonances here occur in every line; in the first line of each couplet there is a half-rhyme, in the second, a whole one. There are three resting-points in each line, and a complement only in the 3rd line, *i. e.* *vel er*.

When a strophe, formed in other respects like the *Dróttkvæði*, has eight long syllables in each line, it is called *Hrynhenda*, as:

ljótu varp á lypting útan  
 lauðri; biðísk gullit rauða;  
 fastligr hneigði furu glæstri  
 fyrir garmr of skeiðar styri;  
 stírðum hélt um Stafangr norðan  
 stálum; biðusk fyrir álar;  
 uppi glóðu elmars typpi  
 elði glík í Dana veldi.

The order of the words is as follows: ljótu lauðri varp á útan lypting; gullit rauða bifðisk; fastligr fyrir garmr of styri skeiðar hneigði furu glæstri; Stafangr hèlt um stirðum stálum norðan; álar bifðusk fyrir; uppi glóðu elmars typpi glík eldi í veldi Dana; meaning, "with boisterous sea-foam drifted on the prow of the vessel; the red gilded mast is shaken; the strong wind around the rudder bent sideways the ship splendidly adorned; Stafangr steered the rude prow northwards; the breakers are broken before (the proceeding ship); aloft shone the ship-masts like fire in the kingdom of the Danes".

### 3. Rúnhenda.

*Rúnhenda* (rún poem, henda rhyme) or "popular verse", has final rhyme along with alliteration. Each strophe consists of eight lines, the first determining the metre of the rest. This class of versification is subdivided into several kinds, according to the number of accentuated syllables. The following offers an example with two resting-points:

slíkt er svá:  
siklingr á  
öld þess ánn  
orðróm þánn;  
jarla er  
austan ver  
skatna skýrstr  
Skúli dýrstr:

meaning, "Thus it is: the king possesses this fame; the people call it good; of the princes is Skúli (come) from the east, the worthiest man, of heroes the most excellent".

Another instance furnishes four accentuated syllables:

þiggja kná með gulli glöð  
gotna ferð af ræsi mjöð,  
drekka lætr hann sveit at sín  
silfri skenkt it fagra vín;  
greipum mætir gullin skál,  
gumnum sendir Rínar bál,  
eigi hitta æðra mann,  
jarla beztr en skjöldung þánn:

meaning, "The cheerful troop of men can receive with gold the mead from the king: he let the crowd drink in his

(house) the goodly wine presented in silver; the golden goblet meets the hands (the hands seize it); to the men sends the best of princes the fire of the Rhine (gold); one meets not with a better man than this prince".

---

#### 4. Refrain or Burden.

One or more verses which are repeated in a certain division of the poem constitute the refrain or burden (*stef, við-kvæði*), which varies greatly in its application; but mostly consists of two or more lines, separate from the strophe. Sometimes it occurs at the end of every strophe, and forms a species of chorus.

Printed by Breitkopf and Haertel, Leipzig.













